



НАРОДНА УКРАЇНСЬКА АКАДЕМІЯ

УМОВНИЙ СПОСІБ

Навчально-методичний посібник
для студентів 3 курсу
факультету «Референт-перекладач».

Видавництво НУА

НАРОДНА УКРАЇНСЬКА АКАДЕМІЯ

УМОВНИЙ СПОСІБ

Навчально-методичний посібник
для студентів 3 курсу
факультету «Референт-перекладач».

Харків
Видавництво НУА
2016

УДК 81.111(075.8)
ББК 81.432.1р30-1
У 55

*Затверджено на засіданні
кафедри теорії та практики перекладу
Народної української академії.
Протокол № 8 від 01.02.16*

Упорядник *В.В. Ільченко*

Рецензент канд. філол. наук *І.В. Змійова*

У 55

Умовний спосіб : навч.-метод. посіб. для студентів 3 курсу ф-ту «Референт-перекладач» / Нар. укр. акад., [каф. теорії та практики пер. ; упоряд. В. В. Ільченко]. – Харків: Вид-во НУА, 2016. – 175 с.

Навчально-методичний посібник призначено для аудиторної та самостійної роботи студентів 3 курсу факультету «Референт-перекладач». Він містить правила функціонування та вживання умовного способу в сучасній англійській мові, ілюстровані фактичним матеріалом, а також вправи, укладені з урахуванням послідовної самостійної роботи студентів над темою.

Головною метою навчально-методичного посібника є формування навичок письма та засвоєння необхідного обсягу граматичного матеріалу, що відповідає вимогам професійно-орієнтованого навчання іноземній мові. Зміст завдань відповідає вимогам навчальних програм, а тематика вправ сприяє покращенню навичок письма в студентів.

Навчально-методичний посібник укладено відповідно до програми з курсу граматики для студентів 3 курсу факультету «Референт-перекладач».

УДК 81.111(075.8)
ББК 81.432.1р30-1

© Народна українська академія, 2016

CONTENTS

Module 1	Conditionals	4
1	The Conditional Tenses	4
2	Conditional Sentences	4
3	Revision 1-2	13
4	The Use of Forms Expressing Unreality in Exclamatory Sentences	16
5	The Use of Forms Expressing Unreality in Simple Sentences	19
6	The Adverbial Modifier of Concession 'But for'	22
7	Conditional Sentence Patterns	25
8	The Zero Conditional	25
9	The First Conditional	27
10	Revision 4-9	32
11	The Second Conditional	35
12	Revision 7-11	48
13	The Third Conditional	57
14	Revision 7-13	72
15	Mixed Conditionals	76
16	Inverted Conditional Sentences	83
17	Revision Module 1	85
Module 2	Subjunctives and the 'Unreal' Past	93
18	The Subjunctive Mood	93
19	The Formulaic Subjunctive	94
20	The Mandative Subjunctive	97
21	The 'Were'-Subjunctive 1	107
22	Wishing	108
23	Revision 18-22	119
24	Revision 1-22	125
25	The 'Were'-Subjunctive 2	131
26	Revision 25	137
27	The 'Were'-Subjunctive 3	141
28	Revision 18-27	145
Module 3	Conditional Sentences, Subjunctives and the 'Unreal' Past in Reported Speech	154
29	Conditional Sentences in Reported Speech	154
30	Subjunctives and the 'Unreal' Past in Reported Speech	155
31	Revision Module 1-3	156

MODULE 1

CONDITIONALS

1

THE CONDITIONAL TENSES

§ 1.1 *The present conditional tense* is formed with ‘*would / should + infinitive*’ for the first person and ‘*would*’ + *infinitive*’ for the other persons.

Affirmative	<i>I would¹ / I’d work</i> <i>you would / you’d work</i> etc.
Negative	<i>you would not / wouldn’t work</i> etc.
Interrogative	<i>would you work?</i> etc.
Negative interrogative	<i>would you not / wouldn’t you work?</i> etc.

§ 1.2 *The perfect conditional tense* is formed with ‘*would / should + the perfect infinitive*’.

Affirmative	<i>I would¹ have worked</i> <i>you would have worked</i> etc.
Negative	<i>you would not have worked</i> etc.
Interrogative	<i>would you have worked?</i> etc
Negative interrogative	<i>would you not have / wouldn’t you have worked?</i> etc.

2

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

§ 2.1 A conditional sentence usually has two clauses: a subordinate conditional clause (an ‘*if-clause*’) and a main clause (a ‘*result clause*’). We use conditional sentences to imply that the events of the main clause depend upon those of the conditional clause. So:

conditional clause	main clause
┌──────────────────┐	┌──────────────────┐
<i>If I can produce the letter</i>	<i>the matter will be forgotten.</i>

The speaker means that his employers will forget that he has lost a certain letter if (only if) he can show them it. But if he is unable to produce it, his carelessness will not be forgotten.

§ 2.2 The conditional clause can come before or after the main clause. We use a comma when the ‘*if-clause*’ comes first.

e.g. If the weather isn’t fine, our dog doesn’t like to go out.
I’ll be sad if the weather isn’t good tomorrow.

¹ Note that in the first person it is possible to use *'should'* instead of *'would'*.

e.g. If I left home, I think I *should* be lonely.

§ 2.3 Conditional clauses are used:

- 1) to talk about a situation which sometimes exists or existed:
e.g. If they *lose* weight during an illness, they soon *regain* it afterwards.
If I *saw* him in the street, he *'d just say* 'Good morning.'
- 2) to talk about a situation which you know doesn't exist:
e.g. If I *could* afford it, I *would buy* a boat.
- 3) to talk about a situation when you don't know whether it exists or not:
e.g. If he *is* right, it *would be* possible once more to manage the economy in the old way.
- 4) to talk about a situation which may exist in the future:
e.g. If I *marry* Celia, we *shall need* the money to live on.
If I *went* back by train, it *'d be* cheaper.

§ 2.4 As most conditional clauses start with *'if'*, they are often called *'if-clauses'*. However, conditionals can be introduced in a variety of ways other than with *'if'*. Other possible subordinators include: *'unless'*, *'in case'*, *'as / so long as'*, *'provided / providing (that)'*, *'on (the) condition (that)'*, *'even if'*, *'only if'*. To introduce questions *'suppose / supposing (that), imagine'*, *'what if'*, and *'say'* can be used.

Table 1

provided/providing (that), so/as long as. only if, on (the) condition (that) ²	to emphasize that the condition is necessary to the result	Expenses will be reimbursed <i>on the condition that</i> receipts are supplied. <i>Provided</i> you pay the extra fee, we guarantee a sea-view room.
even if ¹	to express a condition that is unexpected in the circumstance	<i>Even if</i> they do go down with the flu after they've had the vaccination, it's likely to be less serious.
whether ... or not ¹	to express alternative conditions	They'll deliver the furniture <i>whether</i> there's someone to receive it <i>or not</i> . They'll deliver the furniture <i>whether or not</i> there's someone to receive it.
unless, if ... not	to express a negative condition	<i>Unless</i> you've got a doctor's note to say you've passed the medical, they won't allow you to go on the

¹ These conjunctions only refer to present or future conditions; we don't use them with the third conditional.

e.g. We would've had the party there so long as they'd arranged the catering. – WRONG

² We often omit the result clause with these conjunctions:

e.g. *What if* the money doesn't arrive on time?

		activity holiday. <i>If</i> you <i>haven't</i> got a doctor's note to say you've passed the medical, they won't allow you to go on the activity holiday.
in case	to talk about the precautions we take because something might happen	Let's take our swimming things <i>in case</i> there's a pool at the hotel.
suppose/supposing	- to talk about an imaginary situation in the future that we think is likely, or if we want to suggest that it is; - to make suggestions	<i>Suppose / Supposing</i> he <i>gets caught</i> at customs? They can be really tough. <i>Suppose / Supposing</i> we <i>took</i> the early train?
imagine	to ask questions about an imaginary situation in the present, past, or future and its possible results	<i>Imagine</i> he <i>asked</i> you to marry him, what would you say? <i>Imagine</i> your parents <i>had refused</i> , how would you have felt?
say ¹	- to ask questions about an imaginary situation in the present, past, or future and its possible results; - to make suggestions	<i>Say</i> he <i>was stealing</i> from petty cash, would you report him? <i>Say</i> your parents <i>had refused</i> , how would you have felt? <i>Say</i> we <i>took</i> the early train?
what if ²	- to talk about an imaginary situation in the future that we think is likely, or if we want to suggest that it is; - to ask questions about an imaginary situation in the present, or future and its possible results	<i>What if</i> we <i>miss</i> the train? <i>What if</i> he <i>asked</i> you to marry him, what would you say?

§ 2.5 We use *'if'* to say that a consequence of something happening or being the case would be that something else would happen or be the case.

e.g. *If I asked* for something, I *got* it.

They will even clean your car *if* they *'re* in the mood.

¹ The verb *'be'* usually takes the form *'were'* for all persons in these sentences, though *'was'* is used in everyday speech.

When an *'if-clause'* is put first, *'then'* is sometimes put at the beginning of the main clause.

e.g. *If* this is what was happening in the Sixties, *then* I'm glad I wasn't around then.

§ 2.6 *'Unless'* means *'if not'*. We use *'unless + an affirmative verb'* as equivalent of *'if + a negative verb'*. A clause with *'unless'* usually comes second.

e.g. I *won't* go to London, *unless* you *come* with me. (= ... *if you don't come with me*)

We often use *'unless'* in (a) threats and (b) warnings.

e.g. (a) *Unless* you stop making that noise, I'll scream!

(b) You'll be hungry later *unless* you eat now.

§ 2.7 Not all negative *'if'* sentences can be transformed into *'unless'* sentences, especially when (a) we talk about emotions, (b) when the negative condition after *'if'* is contrary to known facts, and (c) in most questions.

e.g. (a) I'll be amazed *unless* Christie wins. (*emotions*) – WRONG

I'll be amazed *if* Christie *doesn't win*. – RIGHT

(b) You'd be happier *unless* you had such high expectations. (*unreal situation*) – WRONG

You'd be happier *if* you *didn't have* such high expectations. – RIGHT

(b) What time shall we leave for the theater *unless* he turns up? (*question*) – WRONG

What time shall we leave for the theater *if* he *doesn't* turn up? – RIGHT

§ 2.8 We can use *'unless'* with *'not'*.

e.g. The college will offer you a place, *unless* your school-leaving grade is *not* as *predicted*. (= *They'll offer you a place if your grade is as predicted.*)

'Are they going to sell?' "*Not unless* they receive \$1 million.'" (= *They won't sell if they don't receive \$1 million.*)

Exercise 1. Rewrite these sentences using *'unless'* and making any necessary changes.

e.g. We will be unable to offer you insurance cover *if you don't pass* the medical test. ~ We will be unable to offer you insurance cover *unless you pass* the medical test.

1. I won't go to the cinema with a man if he doesn't let me pay for myself. 2. If a man smokes, I won't go out with him if he doesn't stop smoking. 3. If her cold isn't better, she won't go to school tomorrow. 4. If I don't lose weight, I'll have to buy new clothes. 5. If mother asks Tom questions, she isn't satisfied if he doesn't answer her honestly. 6. If you don't work harder, you'll fail your exams. 7. If she studies hard, she'll pass the exam. 8. If we have problems, I get angry if my husband isn't

prepared to talk about them. 9. If you don't listen, you won't know what to do. 10. If you stop buying CDs, you'll be able to afford a holiday. 11. When Jane's husband is away she isn't happy if he doesn't phone her every hour. 12. I have to telephone Mike tonight or he'll sell the car to someone else. 13. The hospital must get more money or it will close. 14. You should keep medicines in the fridge only if it is necessary. 15. Speak to her only if she speaks to you first. 16. It must rain within the next week, or water supplies will be cut off.

Exercise 2. Underline the correct phrase. If either is possible, underline them both.

e.g. There are no buses to the beach. Unless you have / If you don't have a car, it's difficult to get there.

1. *Unless it had been / If it hadn't been* for my friends, I wouldn't have got the job. 2. You'll be really sorry *unless you take / if you don't take* the opportunity. 3. *Unless we cut / If we don't cut* resource use and waste, we face a decline in the quality of our lives. 4. The workers have threatened to go on strike *unless they are given / if they're not given* a pay rise. 5. *Unless we hear from you / If we don't hear from you* we'll expect you around 12.30. 6. I must get on with my work – *unless you want / if you don't want* to help me. 7. The club will have to close *unless we can attract / if we can't attract* more members. 8. He wouldn't have failed his exams *unless he had / if he hadn't* been ill. 9. What will you do *unless you go / if you don't go* away for the weekend? 10. He would be happier *unless he took / if he didn't take* things so seriously. 11. *Unless she had / If she hadn't* gone to university, she would have gone into the police force. 12. *Unless you pass / If you don't pass* the test, what will you do? 13. Without Philip to run it, the course can't continue – *unless you want / if you don't want* the job, of course.

Exercise 3. Fill in the blanks in this conversation between two Hispanic mothers. Use 'if' or 'unless'.

A: My youngest daughter is seven years old, and she doesn't speak Spanish anymore. ⁽⁰⁾ **If** I say something to her in Spanish, she understands, but she answers in English.

B: ⁽¹⁾ all her friends speak English, of course she's going to speak English.

A: My mother lives with us. She doesn't speak English. She can't understand what my daughter is saying ⁽²⁾ I translate it for her.

B: I have the same problem. My son is 14 and he won't speak Spanish ⁽³⁾ he has to. Last month he had to because my parents came to visit from Guatemala. But he mixes Spanish with English. My parents had a hard time understanding him. There are a lot of Spanish words he doesn't remember ⁽⁴⁾ I remind him.

A: Maybe we should put them in a bilingual program at school. ⁽⁵⁾ they're in the bilingual program, they'll have to speak Spanish.

B: I don't think the school will put them in a bilingual program ⁽⁶⁾ they're already fluent in English.

A: We can't fight it. Our kids won't speak Spanish well ⁽⁷⁾ we go back to live in our native countries. And we're not going to do that. We came to the U.S. as immigrants.

§ 2.9 *'In case'* means *'because it is possible that'* and it usually comes after the main clause. We use *'in case'* to talk about the precautions we take because something might happen.

e.g. I'll take an umbrella *in case* it *rains*. (= *It might rain, so I'll take an umbrella as a precaution.*)

'In case' appears similar to *'if'* and is often confused with it. But the two are completely different.

e.g. Bill will come tomorrow *in case* Ann *wants* him. (= *perhaps Ann will want Bill, perhaps she won't, but Bill will come anyway; his action doesn't depend on Ann's*)

Bill will come tomorrow *if* Ann *wants* him. (= *Tom will only come if Ann asks him; his action depends on hers*)

Exercise 4. Underline the correct conjunction.

e.g. I'll take my winter coat *if* / *in case* it might be cold in the evening.

- 1) I'll get some meat out of the freezer now, *if* / *in case* the boys come for lunch.
- 2) *If* / *In case* we go to France, I hope my French isn't too rusty.
- 3) People insure their houses *if* / *in case* there's a fire.
- 4) I've made up a bed in the spare room *if* / *in case* William should stay the night.
- 5) I'll take my hairdryer *if* / *in case* there might not be one at the hotel.
- 6) I wrote down his name *if* / *in case* I should forget it.
- 7) I've bought some brand-new skis *if* / *in case* we get some snow.
- 8) Most hotels these days have sprinklers in all the rooms *if* / *in case* there's a fire.
- 9) The system turns on automatically *if* / *in case* there's a fire.
- 10) Give me your mobile number *if* / *in case* I need to get in touch.
- 11) *If* / *In case* I'm not there when you ring, just leave a message.
- 12) I'll put my passport in my bag now *if* / *in case* I forget it tomorrow morning.

§ 2.10 We use *'provided / providing (that)'*, *as / so long as'* meaning *'only on condition that'* to talk about a condition. They're stronger than *'if'*.

e.g. You can borrow my CD player, *as long as* you give it back to me tomorrow.

You can borrow my CD player, *provided / providing (that)* you give it back to me tomorrow. (= *You can borrow my CD player, only if you give it back to me tomorrow.*)

Exercise 5. Jenny Railton teaches French in an English school. She is taking a group of young students to Paris. She is telling them what they can and cannot do. Write the

word(s) that best fit(s) each space.

The coach leaves school at 7.30. If you're late, I'll be angry ⁽⁰⁾ **unless** you've got a very good excuse. You can wear any clothes you like ⁽¹⁾ you look reasonably smart. You can bring your personal stereos ⁽²⁾ you don't play them too loudly on the coach. In Paris on your free evenings you can go out ⁽³⁾ you tell me where you're going. You can't go out in the evening ⁽⁴⁾ you're with at least two other students. You can go into cafes ⁽⁵⁾ you don't drink alcohol. There'll be an excursion every day. I'll expect you all to come ⁽⁶⁾ you're ill. The trip won't be a success ⁽⁷⁾ you try to speak as much French as possible. Which of you are vegetarians? Vegetarian food will be available for you at the hotel ⁽⁸⁾ you let me know before we leave. The hotel won't be responsible for your valuables ⁽⁹⁾ you leave them in the hotel safe. There shouldn't be any problems ⁽¹⁰⁾ you keep to the rules and behave sensibly.

§ 2.11 'Suppose / supposing' and 'imagine' introduce sentences the conditional part of which is often understood but not stated.

e.g. **Imagine** we **won** the pools! (= *Imagine what we would do if ...*)

Suppose someone **told** you that I was a spy! (= *What would you say?*)

As with conditional sentences, if the event referred to is a real possibility, rather than imaginary, a present tense is possible.

e.g. **Suppose** it **starts** raining, what'll we do?

Present and past references are both possible.

e.g. **Imagine** we'd never **met**!

Suppose we **went** to Wales for a change.

Exercise 6. Expand the notes to write a sentence to go before each of the questions below. Start the new sentence with 'Suppose / Supposing', or 'Imagine'. Answer the questions.

e.g. (someone / steal wallet) What would you do?

Supposing someone stole your wallet. What would you do? – I would report it to the police immediately.

1) (change / one thing / yourself) What would you change?

2) (be / earthquake) What would you do?

3) (meet / someone famous) What would you say?

4) (can / live / anywhere in the world) Where would you live?

5) (miss / last train) How would you get home?

6) (inherit / million dollars) How would you change your life?

7) (parents / tell you / emigrating to Canada) How do you think you would react?

8) (Ukraine / win / World Cup) How would you celebrate?

9) (population of Britain / all Buddhist) How would its society be different?

10) (someone / steal your car) How would you react?

11) (get stuck / lift) What would you do?

12) (get lost / big city) Who would you ask for help?

§ 2.12 We use ‘*even if*’ to show that the condition doesn’t affect the result.
e.g. *Even if* the immigration of Hispanics *slows down*, their number *will increase* because of their present birth rate.

Even if the economy of my country *improves*, I *won’t go* back.

With real reference, ‘*even if*’ describes how something will happen whatever the condition:

e.g. *Even if it rains*, we’ll still *go* for a picnic.

With unreal reference, complex sentences with a clause introduced by ‘*even if*’ are built on the same pattern as sentences of unreal condition.

e.g. But *even if* you *were* right, I *should be prepared* for any contingency.
Even if I had been a stranger, he *would have talked* of his misfortune.

Exercise 7. Fill in the blanks to complete this conversation between a Colombian woman who’s going to immigrate to the U.S. and her friend. Answers may vary.

A: I’m planning to go Boston. I’m worried about the cold weather. What do people do in the winter? Aren’t they afraid of the snow and the cold?

B: I’m sure people go out even if ⁽⁰⁾ *the weather is bad*.

A: What if people won’t understand me? My accent is not perfect.

B: Even if ⁽¹⁾, people will probably understand you.

A: But I make so many grammar mistakes.

B: Don’t worry. People will understand you even if ⁽²⁾
Are you planning to get a job there?

A: I don’t think I’m going to need one. I’m going to live with my relatives and they said I can live there for free.

B: Even if ⁽³⁾, you’ll need money for other things, like books, clothes, and transportation.

A: I know college is going to be expensive for me because I’m going to be an international student. I think college is free for American residents, isn’t it?

B: No. Even if ⁽⁴⁾ you have to pay for college, but it’s cheaper for residents.

Exercise 8. Put the verbs in brackets in the most suitable form.

e.g. Even if it *rains* (rain), we’ll *still go* (still / go) for a picnic.

1. We (come) back by all means even if it (be) as late as midnight.
2. “Even if I (write) to Dave, he (not / get) the letter,” said Stephanie.
3. You hardly (believe) it even though you (see) it with your own eyes.
4. Even though you (come) earlier you (not / find) me in.
5. My friend likes to parachute out of aeroplanes. I (not / do) it even if you (pay) me a million dollars.
6. He’s a sound sleeper and you (not / wake) him up even if your voice (be) twice as loud as a train whistle.
7. Even if the work (be) twice as difficult I (not / refuse) to do it.
8. You (do) as you please even if I (give) you advice.
9. Even though the way (be) twice as short we

(miss) the train all the same, for I got the schedule mixed up. 10. She (can / not / join) our excursion even if you (invite) her; she was ill. 11. She loves her dog. She (not / sell) her dog even if you (pay) her a million dollars. 12. Even if you (know) him well, you (not / recognize) him, he has so greatly changed. 13. Linda (not / marry) Paul even if he (be) the last man on earth. 14. Even if he (be) here, I (say) the same. 15. Even if nobody (object), I (object). 16. Even if she (hear) it with her own ears, she (not / believe) it. 17. I (can / not / go) today even if you (ask) me. 18. Nothing (come out) of this scheme even if you (give) them every opportunity. 19. Even if I (can / help) you, I (not / go) against my conscience and judgement.

Exercise 9. Translate into English.

1. Он всегда пытается настоять на своем, даже если он не прав. 2. Собака очень хорошо выдрессирована. Она никогда не бросится на вас, даже если вы будете ее дразнить. 3. В зале было так много народу, что я не мог бы найти его, даже если бы знал, что он там. 4. Даже если бы вы предупредили меня, я не успел бы повидать его. 5. Я не смог бы поговорить с ним на эту тему, даже если бы я видел его вчера. 6. Я не закончу эту работу к вечеру, даже если бы мне помогли. 7. Даже если бы он очень изменился внешне, я бы всегда узнал его по голосу. 8. Он ни за что с вами не согласится, даже если бы он был не прав. 9. Даже если бы я его хорошо знала, я бы все равно не смогла сказать, как он поступит в этой ситуации. 10. Даже если бы он обратился к врачу намного раньше, ему бы все равно пришлось делать операцию. 11. Даже если бы наша команда тренировалась вдвое дольше, мы бы все равно проиграли. 12. Даже если бы вы присутствовали на собрании, вы бы все равно не смогли повлиять на окончательное решение. 13. Даже если бы мы вчера были вместе с ним, мы бы все равно не смогли ему помочь. 14. Они все равно уедут завтра, даже если вы попытаетесь их остановить. 15. Я бы все равно не вышла за тебя замуж, даже если бы ты был миллионером. 16. Даже если бы мы отправили письмо два дня назад, они бы все равно его еще не получили.

Exercise 10. Translate into English.

1. У нас были очень плохие места; даже если бы акустика в том зале была очень хорошая, мы бы все равно ничего не слышали. 2. Даже если он очень занят, он находит время ходить в театр. 3. Даже если бы все говорили, что эта пьеса хорошая, она мне все равно не нравится. 4. Врач сказал: “Даже если бы больной был вдвое слабее, его надо оперировать”. 5. Даже если бы ночь была вдвое темнее, нам придется продолжать путь. 6. Даже если бы его угроза что-нибудь и значила, я бы все равно довел дело до конца. 7. Он сказал, что согласится на все условия, даже если бы они были еще хуже. 8. Даже если бы я старался еще усерднее, я бы не смог решить эту задачу сам. 9. Даже если бы у него было много недостатков, низость не входит в их число. 10. Даже если бы

он звонил еще дольше, никто бы не ответил. 11. Даже если бы Том и восхищался ею открыто, он вряд ли бы предложил ей стать его женой. 12. Даже если бы случилось самое худшее, вы всегда смогли бы утешить себя тем, что вы сделали все от вас зависящее. 13. Даже если бы я мог тебе помочь, я бы вряд ли захотел. 14. Анна занимается лучше всех в группе, но даже если ее просишь о помощи, она никогда не помогает, не говоря уже о том, чтобы самой предложить помощь.

Exercise 11. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verb in brackets.

- e.g. The UK **will close** (close) its doors to all immigrants unless they **have** (have) a skill which is needed in this country, for those trying to claim
- 1) If the US (add) almost 80 million people to the population in the next 50 years, it (have to) build 30 million more housing units.
 - 2) Even if the number of immigrants (go) down, the population (increase).
 - 3) If more children (be) born in the next 50 years, more schools (need).
 - 4) The class size (increase) if the number of school age children (grow).
 - 5) The US population (be) over 400 million by 2050 if immigration (continue) at the same rate.
 - 6) Immigrants (continue) to come to the US unless there (be) a change in immigration policy.
 - 7) Children of immigrants (forget) their native language unless their parents (encourage) them to speak it.
 - 8) If the Hispanic population (continue) to grow, 24 percent of the US population (be) Hispanic by the year 2050.

Exercise 12. Underline the correct word or words.

e.g. *In case* / **Provided** that everybody agrees, we'll have the meeting on Tuesday.

1. We'll have a picnic tomorrow **unless** / *provided* it rains.
2. I'll buy the *car unless* / *as long as* it's not too expensive.
3. I'll draw a map for you *in case* / *if* you can't find our house.
4. He won't forgive you *unless* / *as long as* you say you're sorry.
5. *Unless* / *provided* you tell the truth, everything will be all right.
6. John might phone tonight. I don't want to go out *in case* / *if* he phones.
7. *Unless* / *providing* you lend me the money, I won't be able to undergo this operation.
8. This letter is for Ann. Can you give it to her *in case* / *if* you see her?
9. You can use my car *in case* / *as long as* you drive carefully.
10. We'll be late *unless* / *as long as* we hurry.
11. You won't find any accommodation *unless* / *providing* you book it in advance.
12. Pack a jumper to wear after dark *if* / *in case* the evening is cold.
13. Small dogs

can be carried on a passenger's knee *if only / provided* they do not cause inconvenience to passengers. 14. *Even if / Supposing* you could visit any country in the world, where would you go? 15. You must register your copy of the CD-ROM online, *otherwise / unless* it will not work. 16. You can easily get into trouble *if you happen to be / on condition that* you are in the wrong place at the wrong time. 17. We will give you a guaranteed price of €150 for your old computer, *even if / otherwise* it doesn't work. 18. According to the survey, most people are happy to welcome foreigners to their country, *as long as / otherwise* they don't start behaving like foreigners. 19. Please don't interrupt the lesson *as long as / unless* you have an important point to make. 20. *In case / Supposing* you had a baby girl, what would you call her? 21. You'll recover quickly *whenever / provided* you rest. 22. *Whether / Unless* they win or not depends on Dennis being on good form. 23. You can't see this film *unless / if* you are under 16. 24. Make sure you take your mobile phone to the party *in case / if* you need me to drive you home later. 25. I'll make us a cup of tea – *in case / unless* you'd prefer coffee. 26. We'll let you know tomorrow *unless / if* we can come to the restaurant with you. 27. I've painted my name on the bicycle *if / in case* it gets stolen. 28. Let's not eat here *in case / unless* you're very hungry – it's quite expensive, so I'd rather wait until we get home. 29. I've bought some bottles of water *if / in case* we get thirsty during our walk. 30. *In case / Imagine* there were no more wars – wouldn't that be wonderful? 31. I'm going to take a cushion to the concert, *in case / unless* the seats are hard. 32. We'll miss the beginning of the film *if / unless* you hurry. 33. *Unless / In case* you behave yourself, you can't come to the party with us. 34. *Suppose / Provided* you got lost, what would you do? 35. I'll take a book *in case / unless* I'm bored on the journey.

Exercise 13. Rewrite these sentences using the words in brackets. The second sentence should have a similar meaning to the first sentence.

e.g. We may have to take a taxi, so take some extra money with you. (*case*) ~
Take some extra money with you in case we have to take a taxi.

1. I'll let you borrow my laptop if you promise to be careful. (*as*) 2. If we win the elections, we will build more schools. (*provided*) 3. They won't let you into the theatre without a ticket. (*unless*) 4. Bring your sun cream because we may decide to go for a swim. (*case*) 5. Without a password, we won't be able to log onto the site. (*unless*) 6. If you arrive before seven, I can meet you outside the cinema. (*long*) 7. If you had learned to play tennis, would you have been a champion by now? (*suppose*) 8. If you don't buy a helmet, you can't ride your bike. (*unless*) 9. You didn't have any money so you couldn't buy anything. (*supposing*) 10. Don't call Mr Huges at the office except when it's absolutely necessary. (*unless*) 11. Here are opera glasses for you to see the stage well. (*in*) 12. I'll pack you some sandwiches for you to eat them if you get hungry. (*case*) 13. If the weather is bad, we will have to cancel the game. (*unless*) 14. You can camp on out site if you don't leave any rubbish. (*provided*) 15. I won't come if they don't invite me. (*unless*) 16. What would you do if he left you? (*supposing*) 17. We're going to install a smoke alarm. There may be a fire. (*in case*)

18. She won't get that job if she doesn't learn to speak French. (*unless*) 19. If the lifeguard hadn't been there, what would have happened? (*imagine*) 20. I won't go out this evening. Justin might ring. (*in case*) 21. What would you do if he refused to lend you the money? (*supposing*) 22. What would have happened if they hadn't got a receipt? (*imagine*) 23. Use a power breaker when you mow the lawn as you might cut the electric lead. (*in*) 24. I can't imagine the consequences if the police found out! (*what if*) 25. What will happen if we don't return the forms on time? (*supposing*) 26. How about going to the beach tomorrow? (*suppose*) 27. What will happen if we don't get there in time? (*say*) 28. Leave me a set of keys because I might need to get in while you're away. (*case*) 29. What would you do if they refused to give you a visa? (*supposing*)

Exercise 14. Complete the text with the following words and phrases.

even if if not ~~if only~~ only if unless whether

It's not realistic to think that we can just keep driving our cars and that everything will be okay again ⁽⁰⁾ **if only** the oil-producing countries would increase their output. That's wishful thinking and it will have to change. ⁽¹⁾, we will soon be paying more for the drive to the supermarket than for the groceries we get there. ⁽²⁾ we like it or not, the cost of fuel is likely to remain high and, ⁽³⁾ the price goes down again in the short term, our use of oil has to be reduced over the long term because of the negative effect on our environment. ⁽⁴⁾ we adopt alternative forms of energy soon, we won't have a world worth living in or anywhere left that's worth driving to. We can reverse this trend ⁽⁵⁾ we act now.

Exercise 15. Translate into English.

1. Если погода меняется, у меня всегда болит голова. 2. Даже если я буду постоянно пользоваться пастой Блендамед, то у меня все равно не будут такие красивые белые зубы, как в этой рекламе. 3. В свое время ребенок поймет, что хорошо, а что плохо, но только при условии, что на него не будут давить. 4. Если глобальное потепление будет продолжаться, природные катаклизмы могут участиться. 5. Эти глаголы надо употреблять в Present Simple, даже если действие совершается в момент речи. 6. Если человек хочет чего-то добиться, он должен крутиться как «белка в колесе». 7. Тебе придется согласиться с ним, даже если тебе это не нравится. 8. Грины готовы были приехать погостить, но только при условии, что приедут они всей семьей. 9. Если я не сдам ВНО, то не поступлю в университет. 10. Если человек хочет что-то изменить, он должен начать с себя. 11. Даже если бы вы позвонили мне вчера, я не смог бы прийти. 12. В этой хлебопечке получается изумительный хлеб, но только если режим выбран правильно. 13. Если я сегодня выиграю в теннис, Денис будет очень раздражен. 14. Если вас арестовывает полиция, ничего не говорите до приезда вашего адвоката. 15. Он бы выполнил это задание, даже если бы оно было вдвое труднее. 16. Если соседи устроят еще одну такую шумную вечеринку, у них будут проблемы с полицией. 17. Если у вас однажды появляется привычка,

то со временем от нее становится все труднее и труднее избавиться. 18. Он не нарушит своего слова, даже если вы ему не нравитесь. 19. Если ты захочешь поехать в Лондон сам, поезжай на автобусе. 20. Если такой вирус попадет в наши компьютеры, он заблокирует всю информацию. 21. Даже если бы меня заранее предупредили, что Том будет там, мне все равно пришлось бы пойти туда. 22. Если ты этого не попробовал, ты даже представить себе не можешь, насколько это увлекательно. 23. Если вы немного подождете, я узнаю, сможет ли шеф принять вас сейчас.

4

THE USE OF FORMS EXPRESSING UNREALITY IN EXCLAMATORY SENTENCES

§ 4.1 **'Only'** can be placed after **'if'** to indicate hope, a wish or regret, according to the tense used with it. This adds emphasis to hypothetical situations.

- 1) we use **'if only + would'** to say that we want something to change, or that we want someone to do something; it often means that we're feeling impatient or annoyed:

e.g. **If only** it **would stop** raining. (= *We don't really expect it to stop.*)

If only he **would be** quiet. (= *He keeps being noisy.*)

- 2) we use **'if only + the past simple / the past continuous'** to talk about a regret we have about a present situation:

e.g. **If only** Tom **were** here! (= *He isn't here.*)

If only I **knew** what to do! (= *I don't know what to do.*)

If only it **weren't**¹ raining! (= *It's raining hard.*)

- 3) we use **'if only + I / we + could'** to talk about a regret about a present or future inability:

e.g. **If only** I **could come** with you. (= *But I can't.*)

If only I **could have** a holiday. (= *But I won't.*)

- 4) we use **'if only + the past perfect'** to talk about a regret we have about something that happened or didn't happen in the past:

e.g. **If only** the train **had been** in time. (= *It was late.*)

If only Bill **hadn't said** that. (= *Bill said that.*)

- 5) we use **'if only + present tense / will'** to express hope:

e.g. **If only** he **comes** in time! (= *We hope he'll come in time.*)

§ 4.2 **'If only'** clauses can stand alone (a) or form part of a full conditional sentence (b).

e.g. (a) **If only** I **had** enough time!

(b) **If only** I **hadn't drunk** too much, this **wouldn't have happened!**

¹ We can replace **'if'** with **'when'** if we are referring to a regular action.

Exercise 16. Rewrite each sentence, as shown. The new sentence should express hope, a wish or regret, according to the tense used.

A) e.g. I'm sick and tired of working for somebody. ~ ***If only I had my own business!***

1. No one wants to go out with me. I'm so ugly! 2. I always leave my things about. 3. I always confide my secrets to strangers. 4. My brother always leaves his room in a mess. 5. It's very difficult for me to teach children, as I hate them. 6. My younger brother is always getting on my nerves. 7. I always forget people's names. 8. I'll never get promotion as I lack self-confidence. 9. I argue with my parents for no obvious reason. 10. I'm a new kid in town and I've no friends to go out with. 11. I lack experience in this kind of work. 12. My room is always in a mess as I'm too lazy to put everything in order. 13. He'll never fall in love with me. I'm too old for him. 14. I work day and night, but there never seems to be a single penny left for me. 15. He says he loves me but I don't believe him.

B) e.g. I failed my math exam. ~ ***If only I hadn't failed my math exam!***

1. I overslept and missed my train. 2. You've slipped and broken your mother's favourite vase. 3. You've spent too much money on make-up and now you are a bit hard up. 4. During my life I've lied to so many people that nobody believes me now. 5. We had an awful fortnight in that rest house. 6. Yesterday I was caught in the rain without an umbrella or a raincoat and my nose is running now. 7. You told your friend that her partner is seeing another girl. She called you a liar and doesn't talk to you any more. 8. You cracked a joke and hurt your friend's feelings without meaning it. 9. You've been fired because you betrayed your firm's secrets. 10. At the party you were making eyes at some handsome guy and now everyone says that you were too pushy. 11. You've got a bad mark today because you spent the whole Sunday watching TV. 12. You didn't like French at the Institute and now you need it for your job badly. 13. You've slipped on a rock and broken your leg. 14. You stayed in the sun too long and got sunburnt. 15. You got your best dress torn on a bus.

C) e.g. You're dreaming of becoming a movie star. ~ ***If only I could be a movie star!***

1. Tom is on a business trip and you need his help tomorrow. 2. You need this job badly. 3. You've applied for the position of the manager of a hotel. 4. My friend is sick. 5. My son has lots of girlfriends but he doesn't want to marry any. 6. He promised to call me tomorrow. I hope he will. 7. They're sure to be planning something awful. 8. All my friends have toy-cars. Will you buy me one? 9. I hate living with my parents. 10. Grammar's my weak point and I'm having a test tomorrow. 11. No one calls me. I feel so bored and lonely. 12. I've bought my friend a new trendy tie but I'm not sure if he'll like it. 13. I've been waiting for Tom to call me for two hours already.

Exercise 17. Use the correct form of the verb in brackets.

e.g. If only it ***were*** (be) Sunday today!

1. If we (give) thought to it at the time! 2. Oh, he (not / be) late the other day! 3. If only it (be) true! 4. If you (can / help) her! 5. Oh, that I (realize) the importance of it before! 6. If there (be) the slightest possibility! 7. Oh, that she never (come) to see it again! 8. If only George (stop) driving so fast. It's only a matter of time before he kills someone. 9. If only we (can / avoid) misunderstandings! 10. I didn't pass the exam. If only it (be) so hard! 11. They had that bad accident because they were careless. If only they (listen) to music! 12. I like traveling around the world. If only I (have) time and money to realize my dream! 13. Peter is always late. If only he (turn up) on time for a change! 14. If only I (have) more money! I could buy a new sweater. 15. If only I (be) taller; I could be in the basketball team. 16. If only Tom (come) with us to Paris, but he has to stay here. 17. If only we (go) to the match on Saturday, but we're visiting my uncle. 18. If only you (keep) your mouth shut yesterday! Now Mary knows! 19. If only I (not / lose) all my money! Now I'm broke. 20. If only it (rain) so much. The garden's turned to mud. 21. If only I (have) more time for my hobbies! 22. If only you (drink) so much! You're a complete idiot when you're drunk. 23. Tom's hair looks so greasy all the time. If only he (wash) it more often! 24. Your brother is a really nice bloke. If only you (be) so horrible to him! 25. If only the council (not / demolish) that beautiful old house! It was part of the town's heritage. 26. If only I (not / tell) her she'd put on wait! She hates me now. 27. If only we (not / buy) an HP printer; the cartridges are so expensive. 28. If they (leave) him in peace for a little while! 29. If only we (not / take) the boat and (come) by plane! 30. Oh, (be) it only good weather! 31. If only (oversleep) and (miss) the train!

Exercise 18. Translate into English.

1. Ах, если бы он был сейчас здесь! 2. Теперь уже поздно. Ах, если бы вы мне вовремя сказали! 3. Ах, если бы вы знали тогда всю правду! 4. Ах, если бы вы сами все это видели! 5. Он выступал первым. Ах, если бы вы слышали, как он пел! 6. Если бы ты только понимал, как это глупо! 7. Ах, если бы мама об этом никогда не узнала! 8. Ах, если бы я только сдала этот экзамен! 9. Ах, если бы вы могли понять меня правильно! 10. Ах, если бы мы смогли переправиться на тот берег реки сегодня! 11. Если бы ты только терпимее относился к недостаткам других! Иначе, в случае необходимости, тебе никто не поможет. 12. Если бы ты только вчера не назвал его лгуном! Ты должен держать себя в руках, особенно, если общаешься с такими людьми, как Том. 13. Ах, если бы мы только могли знать, что ожидает нас в будущем! 14. — Ах, если бы он сегодня пришел вовремя! — Могу поспорить, что он опоздает. Достаточно сказать, что он еще никогда никуда не пришел вовремя. Он, так сказать, хронически опаздывает. 15. Вчера я опять проспала и опоздала на работу. Ах, если бы я только купила будильник, а не духи! 16. Мои соседи хотят построить новый забор, чтобы помешать соседским мальчишкам лазить в сад. Если бы это помогло! 17. Если бы он только поступал так, как говорит! Но он упрям, как

осел. Черт бы побрал его упрямство! 18. Ах, если бы я вчера промолчал! Но, к несчастью, я сначала говорю, а потом думаю. 19. Черт бы побрал этот туман и дождь! Если бы мне только заранее сказали, что погода здесь такая сырая! 20. Я далек от мысли что-либо скрывать от тебя. Если бы ты только мог поверить в мое искреннее желание помочь тебе! 21. Ах, если бы только она могла понять, *что* она теряет, грустя о прошлом! 22. Мое упрямство и самоуверенность не дают мне прислушаться к советам друзей. Если бы я не была такой упрямой! 23. Ах, если бы только он пришел на вечеринку! Мне так хочется его увидеть. 24. Теперь они смеются надо мной. Ах, если бы я не показывал им эти стихи! 25. Если бы было возможно исправить некоторые ошибки прошлого! Но, к несчастью, жизнь нельзя прожить дважды. 26. По моей вине спектакль закончился полным провалом. Ах, если бы я только не забыла слова в самый ответственный момент! 27. — Мне тяжело сообщать вам, что ваш сын попал в аварию, но, к счастью, он почти не пострадал. — Ах, если бы он не был таким невнимательным водителем! 28. Если бы только я могла помочь тебе советом! Но, к несчастью, некоторые решения должны быть приняты самостоятельно.

5

THE USE OF FORMS EXPRESSING UNREALITY IN SIMPLE SENTENCES

§ 5.1 Sometimes the condition (the *'if-clause'*) is implied, not stated. To express unreality in such sentences we use modal auxiliaries *would / could / should / might + simple / perfect infinitive*.

Simple infinitive refers the action to the present or future:

e.g. I *would do* anything to meet my great-great-grandparents. (*the implication is 'if I had the opportunity'*)

Perfect infinitive refers the action to the past:

e.g. She *would have made* a good teacher. (*the implication is 'if she had had the opportunity'*)

Exercise 19. Complete the following sentences using the words in brackets in the correct form.

e.g. An unfortunate man *would be drowned* (drown) in a teacup.

1. It's a pity you aren't coming. You (enjoy) the party. 2. You shouldn't have let her go so early. She (meet) so many interesting people. 3. You should have warned us that the discussion would be postponed. We (change) one's plans. 4. Why don't you follow his advice? I think it (be) only wise. 5. They didn't know it was so difficult to get the tickets, or they (take) care of them earlier. 6. It's a pity you're leaving so soon. We (can / spend) the time together. 7. Why didn't you tell me that you also wanted to go with us? We (take) you with us, of course. 8. I didn't know it would take us two full days to get there. We (go) by plane. We (save) a lot of time. 9. Why don't you mention the fact

in your report? I think it (be) the right time and place. 10. It's a pity I didn't know the book was on sale. I (buy) it. 11. Why don't you apologize for being late? Nobody (be) angry. 12. I'm so sorry I've parked here; I (not / fine). 13. It's a pity you don't want to live in the country. We (buy) a farm and (enjoy) the calm of the countryside. 14. It's a pity Jack isn't free this week! He (be) your untiring guide around the city. 15. What a stupid mistake to make! But for it, everything (look) different now. 16. It's a pity you aren't coming with us tomorrow! I'm sure you (enjoy) the concert!

Exercise 20. Answer these questions and discuss your answers.

e.g. What would you do if a stranger on the street asked you for money? ~ *I would say, 'I'm sorry. I can't give you any.'*

A) 1. What would you do if you found a wallet in the street with a name and phone number in it? 2. What would you do if you lost your money and didn't have enough money to get home by public transportation? 3. What would you do if you saw a person in a public park picking flowers? 4. What would you do if a cashier in a supermarket gave you a ten-dollar bill in change instead of a one-dollar bill? 5. What would you do if you hit a car in a parking lot and no one saw you? 6. What would you do if you saw another student cheating on a test? 7. What would you do if your doctor told you that you had six months left to live? 8. What would you do or say if you could meet the president? 9. What would you do if your best friend borrowed money from you and didn't pay you back? 10. What would you do if your best friend told your secret to another person?

B) 1. Would you give money to a beggar? 2. Would you marry someone from another country? 3. Would you buy a used computer? 4. Would you lend a large amount of money to a friend? 5. Would you read someone else's mail? 6. Would you lie to protect a friend? 7. Would you tell a dying relative that he or she is dying? 8. Would you want to travel to the past or the future? 9. Would you want to live more than 100 years? 10. Would you want to visit another planet? 11. Would you want to live on the top floor of a hundred-story building? 12. Would you want to know how long you're going to live? 13. Would you want to live without today's technologies? 14. Would you want to travel to another planet? 15. Would you want to have Einstein's brain?

Exercise 21. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Мы бы с удовольствием пошли на эту выставку. 2. Кто бы не ухватился за такую идею? 3. Прежде чем решать этот вопрос, я бы связался с ним по телефону. 4. Он бы здорово посмеялся над этим. 5. Я бы подождал с решением этого вопроса. 6. Он болен. На вашем месте я бы отложила поездку. 7. Жаль, что ее нет. Она была бы в восторге от этого концерта. 8. Не мог ли бы он тоже воспользоваться этим предложением? 9. Они говорят, что с удовольствием

присоединились бы к нам. 10. Я уверена, он бы согласился дать вам рекомендательное письмо. 11. Она сказала, что она тоже не поехала бы туда зимой. 12. Кто бы хотел поехать туда вместе со мной? 13. Они сказали, что они не стали бы обсуждать этот вопрос на собрании. 14. Я не знаю, что бы я стал делать без вас. 15. Я бы сказал ему правду. Почему ты не делаешь этого? 16. Я не хочу отвечать на это письмо. Как бы вы поступили на моем месте? 17. Он мог бы помочь ей. Почему она не обратится к нему? 18. Мог бы я воспользоваться вашим телефоном? 19. Она говорит (сказала), что она пошла бы с нами, но она не может.

Exercise 22. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Этот вопрос озадачил бы любого. 2. Я бы тоже согласился на такое предложение. 3. Кому бы вы предложили эту работу? 4. Было бы неплохо сходить на выставку современной живописи. 5. Еще мгновение и мы бы опоздали на поезд. 6. Было бы очень интересно поговорить с ним об искусстве. 7. На твоём месте я бы не стал извиняться перед ним. 8. Ещё бы одного человека — и мы бы составили команду. 9. Он бы принял ваше приглашение, я не сомневаюсь в этом. 10. Мы не знали, что он не сможет прийти. Мы бы отложили собрание. 11. Я бы слушал докладчика более внимательно на твоём месте, он говорит очень интересно. 12. Вам бы надо обратиться к моему брату. Он бы вам разъяснил этот вопрос. 13. На вашем месте я оставил бы её в покое. Она сейчас очень расстроена. 14. Нет человека, который не знал бы этого актера. 15. Немного больше терпения и ты бы научился кататься на коньках. 16. Без рекомендательного письма она бы не обратилась к нему. 17. Стоило бы ввести этот метод в нашу работу тоже. 18. Этот план вполне можно было бы осуществить. 19. Ещё бы доллар, и я купил бы этот справочник. 20. Вам не следовало купаться в холодной воде. Вы могли бы простудиться.

Exercise 23. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Она бы сделала все возможное, чтобы спасти положение, но её сейчас нет. 2. К сожалению, я только недавно смотрел эту картину, а то бы я пошел с вами. 3. Хорошо бы нам вместе отправиться в поход. 4. Как удачно, что мы встретили вас: мы бы не знали, что теперь делать. 5. Как жаль, что у него нет времени; он навестил бы вас. 6. Ему бы совсем неплохо заняться спортом. Это бы пошло ему только на пользу. 7. Было бы неразумно с его стороны отказаться от такого предложения, об этом можно только мечтать. 8. Почему бы не зайти к нам? Мы бы все были рады вас видеть. 9. Я уверен, он бы перевел это по-другому и гораздо лучше. 10. Я бы ни за что не согласился на это. А вы? 11. Было бы ошибочно думать, что языком можно овладеть, не работая систематически. 12. Было бы лучше сказать ей правду тогда же. 13. Почему вы не позвонили? Я бы пришел и помог вам. 14. Хорошо, что он сам отказался

ехать. А то сейчас ворчал бы и действовал всем на нервы. 15. Мы бы давно все закончили и ушли, но прислали новое срочное задание. 16. Хорошо, что вы пришли вовремя. Никто бы не стал принимать во внимание ваши извинения. 17. Стали бы вы браться за дело, в которое не верите? Я бы не стал. 18. Я уверен, что они слишком торопились, иначе бы они нашли более удачное решение. 19. Заказ не очень сложный. За какой срок вы могли бы его выполнить? 20. Очень сожалею, но мы вряд ли смогли бы предупредить вас об этом намного раньше. 21. Я слышал, вы едите на Кавказ. Я бы с удовольствием присоединился к вам. — И я только что подумал, хорошо бы нам поехать вместе. 22. Он очень аккуратный и ни за что не опоздал бы без причины. Что бы это могло его задержать? 23. Жаль, что вы не обратились к нему. Он бы помог вам. 24. С ее стороны было бы не совсем разумно выходить на улицу, когда она еще не совсем здорова. 25. Он не знал, что вы были там в одно с ним время, а то бы он разыскал вас. 26. Почему вы не написали ей об этом сразу? Я уверен, она бы все поняла и приехала. 27. Я бы не стал читать книгу в переводе, если бы мог прочесть ее в оригинале. 28. Было бы совсем неплохо закончить более легкую часть работы как можно быстрее, мы бы освободили себе больше времени для более трудоемкой.

6

THE ADVERBIAL MODIFIER OF CONDITION 'BUT FOR'

§ 6.1 Sometimes the unreal condition is not merely implied but actually expressed in the sentences by means of a special adverbial modifier of condition '**but for**' ('*if it were not for / if it hadn't been for*'). We use '**but for**' to say what would or might have happened if the thing introduced by '**but for**' had not happened. This can replace '**if not**'. It is used in formal language, and must be followed by a noun form, a phrase '**the fact that**' or an **-ing** form.

e.g. *If you hadn't helped us*, we would have been in trouble. ~ **But for your help**, we would have been in trouble.

Peter eats a lot of chocolate, so he's very fat. — **But for the fact that** he eats a lot of chocolate, he wouldn't be very fat.

Jane gave me a hand with the dinner, so I finished everything in time. — **But for Jane giving me a hand** with the dinner I wouldn't have finished everything in time.

Exercise 24. Paraphrase the sentences, using the example.

e.g. Because I had a mobile phone, I was able to get help. ~ **But for the mobile phone, I wouldn't have been able to get help.**

1. He was very absent-minded and left our ticket at home. 2. Because of your mother, things weren't OK. 3. Because of chocolate, I eat too much. 4. Because of old Mrs Perkins, the bank robbers didn't get away. 5. She promised to come, so she

did come. 6. Mr Rossi was absent, so the meeting was postponed. 7. It was terribly hot so I didn't enjoy staying there. 8. He spoke with a slight accent, so everybody understood Michael isn't French. 9. I had an exam coming soon, so I couldn't go camping with Jane. 10. I was having a headache, so I didn't enjoy the show. 11. Sam was shortsighted, so he wore glasses. 12. It was raining heavily, so we weren't having tea in the garden. 13. I want to go to the cinema with you but I have to take my examination in English tomorrow. 14. She made an effort over herself and didn't faint. 15. He helped me and I managed to find my work in time. 16. He is an experienced engineer and he gave us good advice. 17. He was in bad humour the other night and did not produce a favourable impression on my guests. 18. It began to rain and we didn't reach the village in time. 19. He didn't buy the new suit only because he was short of money at that time. 20. We felt ill at ease in her presence only because of her vanity. 21. She had a headache and didn't take part in our amateur concert. 22. The driver was very skilled and we reached the camp at daybreak. 23. He had a good temper, so he made friends easily.

Exercise 25. Complete the following sentences using the words in brackets in the correct form.

e.g. But for books we **would be** (be) ignorant and unaware of so many things!

1. But for the toothache I (enjoy) the concert. 2. But for him we still (sit) here waiting for the car. 3. But for my smile he (believe) me. 4. The children (sleep) in the open air but for the rain. 5. Nobody (recognize) him but for the scar on his left cheek. 6. But for his severe look the child (not / begin) crying. 7. But for the accent with which he speaks nobody (say) he is not American. 8. One (may / take) him for an American but for the accent with which he spoke. 9. But for the late hour I (stay) here longer. 10. But for the darkness they (not / lose) their way. 11. But for the fog we (continue) our way. 12. But for the heavy bag she (go) there also on foot. 13. I (read) the book sooner but for the small print. 14. But for his assistance it (be) impossible to do the work in time. 15. But for the hot climate he (go) there together with us. 16. But for Fieta Lanny (see) by Gert in his own house, and something terrible (may / happen). 17. Lanny probably (learn) never that he was the son of old Gert Villier but for Mako and Isaac. 18. Lanny (choke) by Gert but for Mad Sam, who came to his rescue. 19. But for the mistake in the address the letter (reach) them in time. 20. But for the nasty weather I (not / stay) at home. 21. But for the taxi they (miss) the train. 22. But for her impatience (be) a good teacher. 23. But for his absence the meeting (not / postpone). 24. But for his signature we (not / believe) it was his order. 25. But for the late hour it (be) possible to get him on the phone. 26. But for the snow storm the plane (arrive) in time. 27. But for him nobody (notice) the mistake. 28. Jane had to run for her life! But for her feet she (long / be) dead! 29. But for Mr Ron's help it (may / turn out) to be hopeless. 30. Maurice ought to have been more tactful and (be) but for the stress of the moment. 31. He was so well disguised that I

..... (never / recognize) him, but for his beard. Everything (be) all right but for the sudden arrival of the police.

Exercise 26. Translate into English.

1. Если бы не ваша помощь, мы бы попали в беду. 2. Если бы не твои глупые советы, я бы никогда не купила это ужасное платье. 3. Если бы не твоя помощь, я бы никогда не перевел эту статью вовремя. 4. Если бы не твой звонок, я бы опять проспал на работу. 5. Если бы не твоя рассеянность, нам бы не пришлось возвращаться домой за билетами, и мы бы не опоздали на поезд. 6. Если бы не важность этого дела, я бы остался дома. 7. Если бы не гроза, мы бы уже подходили к вершине. 8. Я бы присоединился к вашей компании, если бы не неожиданный приезд моего знакомого. 9. Если бы не этот веселый и интересный человек, мы бы чувствовали себя неловко среди незнакомых людей. 10. Мы бы так и не узнали, что он за человек, если бы не этот случай. 11. Мы бы все время работали по плану, если бы не эта маленькая задержка. 12. Если бы не дождь, туристы бы не опоздали на поезд. 13. Если бы не поздний час, мы бы еще посидели с вами. 14. Если бы не ты, я мог бы пострадать гораздо сильнее. 15. Если бы не внезапное изменение погоды, самолет вылетел бы вовремя. 16. Если бы не наше незнание языка, мы бы получили гораздо большее удовольствие от поездки. 17. Если бы не твоя рассеянность, ты бы не оставил мой зонтик в автобусе. 18. Если бы не повторное замужество матери, детство ребенка мог бы быть не таким тяжелым. 19. Если бы не приступ астмы, я бы тоже поехал за город. 20. Мне не с кем оставить ребенка. Если бы не это, я бы тоже поехал. 21. Мы опоздали на поезд. Если бы не это, мы бы давно уже приехали. 22. Если бы не она, они бы никогда не ссорились. 23. Если бы не она, ребенок утонул бы. 24. Если бы не ваша помощь, она бы не догнала группу. 25. Если бы не его диагноз, ее бы не прооперировали вовремя. 26. Если бы не дождь, мы бы не застряли в пути. 27. Если бы не он, мне бы и в голову не пришло обратиться к ним за помощью. 28. Почта была бы доставлена вовремя, если бы не снежный буран. 29. Если бы не этот неприятный инцидент, вечер прошел бы хорошо.

Exercise 27. Translate into English.

1. Если бы не неисправные фары, мы смогли бы продолжить путь ночью. 2. Если бы не дожди, мы бы больше времени проводили на открытом воздухе. 3. Если бы не ваша записка, она бы так и не узнала, что вы болеете. 4. Если бы не такой холод, мы могли бы пойти на каток. 5. Если бы не предстоящий экзамен, я пошел бы с тобой в кино. 6. Если бы не дети, они бы остались в городе на лето. 7. Если бы не погода, мы бы прекрасно провели лето. 8. Из нее вышел бы тогда прекрасный тренер, если бы не ее вспыльчивость. 9. Это была бы хорошая работа, если бы не орфографические ошибки. 10. Если бы не жара, было бы приятно прогуляться с тобой в парке. 11. Если бы не изнурительная работа, она бы не уставала так сильно. 12. Если бы не дождь, сегодня бы не

было так влажно. 13. Если бы не регулярные занятия спортом, он бы не был такой здоровый. 14. Если бы не ее отличное знание французского языка, она бы не получила эту работу. 15. Если бы не твоя постоянная болтовня, никто бы на тебя не сердился. 16. Если бы не компьютер, я бы не смог подготовить статью к печати вовремя. 17. Если бы не ее опоздание, мы бы сейчас тоже были в гостях. 18. Если бы не ее вспыльчивый характер, у нее было бы больше друзей. 19. Если бы не лотерейный билет, у меня никогда бы не было машины. 20. Если бы не ее совет, я бы никогда не принял правильное решение. 21. Если бы не сильная близорукость, я бы не носила очки. 22. Если бы не его болезнь, он бы принял приглашение. 23. Я не знаю, как бы мы связались с ним, если бы не справочное бюро. 24. Мы бы никогда не уговорили ее участвовать в работе нашего клуба без его помощи.

7

CONDITIONAL SENTENCE PATTERNS

§ 7.1 There are four basic conditional sentence patterns: *Zero Conditional*, *First Conditional*, *Second Conditional*, *Third Conditional*. Each pattern contains a different pair of tenses, and our choice of tenses depends on:

- the time of the condition (past, present or future);
- how possible or impossible we think the event is.

Table 2

zero conditional	possible at any time, but most commonly in the present	If your car <i>is</i> old, it probably <i>needs</i> a road test. If she <i>made</i> a new dish, she <i>tried</i> it out on friends straight away.
first conditional	possible in the future	If we <i>don't water</i> those plants, they <i>'ll die</i> .
second conditional	impossible in the present	If my eyesight <i>was</i> perfect, I <i>wouldn't need</i> to wear these glasses.
third conditional	possible (but unlikely) in the future impossible in the past	If we <i>were</i> rich, we <i>'d buy</i> a house in the Caribbean. If you <i>had answered</i> the door, she <i>wouldn't have gone</i> away again.

8

THE ZERO CONDITIONAL

§ 8.1 We use the zero conditional:

- 1) to talk about general truths and facts that do not change:
e.g. *If you heat* water to 100°C, it *boils*. (*a scientific fact*)
- 2) to talk about things that always happen, or actions that always have the same

result:

e.g. **If** he **kicks** a drop ball, his team **gets** 3 points. (*rules of rugby*)
If / When¹ I **eat** dairy products, I **get** red spots on my skin. (*an action that always have the same result*)
Prawns **can**² **be** risky to eat if they **haven't been kept**² at the right temperature. (*things that always happen*)

3) to talk about present or past habits:

e.g. **If / When**¹ she's **travelling**² abroad on business, she always **phones**² me every evening.

Karen **got**³ a lot more done **if / when**¹ she **was working**³ from home.

If they **wanted**⁴ to go out, they **could**¹ always **count** on me to stay with the baby.

4) to give a general instruction:

e.g. If a chip pan is on fire, **throw**⁵ a fire blanket on it.

If you have a headache, you **should**² take an aspirin.

Exercise 28. Use the phrases in each pair to make a sentence.

e.g. alarm goes off → police come automatically

If the alarm goes off, the police come automatically.

- 1) choose the best solution → get the most points
- 2) traffic is heavy → late for work
- 3) have free time → sing in the church choir
- 4) not get enough sleep → constantly rundown
- 5) want to lose weight → eat less
- 6) have a big car → pay a lot for petrol
- 7) cool certain materials → shrink
- 8) fail the exam → have to take it again
- 9) put meat in the freezer → preserve longer
- 10) dry your washing outdoors → wipe the line first
- 11) use a hot iron on nylon → melt

Exercise 29. Complete the answers using the word or words in capitals.

e.g. What happens when you talk to the baby?

SMILES

If you ***talk to the baby, she smiles.***

¹ We can use modal verbs (especially 'can' and 'may'), the present simple, present perfect or present continuous in both clauses.

² We use the past simple or continuous in the 'if-clause' and the past simple tense or a modal in the 'result clause'.

³ We use the past simple or continuous in the 'if-clause' and the past simple tense or a modal in the 'result clause'.

⁴ We can use an imperative or modal verbs ('should' or 'must') in the 'result clause'.

⁵ We can use the present simple, present continuous, present perfect or modal verbs (especially 'can', 'could' and 'may') in the 'if-clause'.

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1) What happens when you heat water to 100°C?
If you | BOIL |
| 2) What does water turn into when you boil it?
If you | STEAM |
| 3) What happens when you cool the steam?
If you | TURNS BACK |
| 4) What happens when you heat a piece of metal?
If you | EXPANDS |
| 5) What happens when you freeze a piece of metal?
If you | CONTRACTS |
| 6) What happens when you freeze water?
If you | EXPANDS |
| 7) What does ice turn into when you heat it?
If you | WATER |
| 8) What happens when you pour oil on water?
If you | FLOATS |
| 9) What happens when you cool water to 0°C?
If you | ICE |

Exercise 30. Complete the text by using the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

The crosses of the letter “t” tell us about the writer’s temperament. If they ⁽⁰⁾ **are** (be) regular through the whole writing, the writer ⁽¹⁾ (be) an even-tempered person; if the strokes ⁽²⁾ (tend) to be somewhat higher than the letter itself, the writer ⁽³⁾ (may / be) given to quick though short outbursts of anger; and if the strokes ⁽⁴⁾ (come) out firm and black, he ⁽⁵⁾ (may / be) a person of great violence. If the strokes ⁽⁶⁾ (vary) from firm and black to light or ⁽⁷⁾ (omit) altogether, the writer ⁽⁸⁾ (be) likely to be an undecided person. If the ends of the strokes ⁽⁹⁾ (darken) and ⁽¹⁰⁾ (curve), the writer ⁽¹¹⁾ (be) inclined to take very strong dislikes without much reason. And if some kind of trouble ⁽¹²⁾ (preoccupy) a person’s mind, he ⁽¹³⁾ (slope) the cross of the letter “t”.

9

THE FIRST CONDITIONAL

§ 9.1 This type of sentence implies that the action in the *‘if-clause’* is quite probable. The first conditional is sometimes referred to as the *‘future possible’* because it refers to a possible future outcome.

§ 9.2 We use the first conditional:

- 1) to describe possible future events or situations and their results, to make realistic predictions about our lives in future:
e.g. If you **don’t apologize**¹, Keith **will be**¹ very cross.

¹ We can use *‘will / shall’*, *‘be going to’* or modal verbs (especially *‘can’*, *‘could’* and *‘may’*) in the *‘result clause’*.

If you've **decided**¹ to come on the motorway, you're **going**² to need change for the tolls.

If they're **leaving**¹ early, we'll go with Jake.

If the regime **can**¹ keep the loyalty of the army, they **may**² retain power.

2) to show logical reasoning – past or present – if A, then B – where we assume that the '**if-clause**' is likely:

e.g. If he's your friend, I **can say** that you are lucky.

3) for (a) offers, (b) suggestions and (c) warnings:

e.g. (a) I'll **call** the hotel if you **don't have** time.

(b) **Shall** we **go** out tomorrow if the weather's good?

(c) I'll **call** the police if you **don't leave** right now.

4) for commands:

e.g. **Don't forget**² to lock the door if you go out.

5) to make a polite request:

e.g. If you'll **take**³ a seat for a moment, Mr Franks will be with you. (= *If you are willing to take a seat ...*)

6) for emphasis, meaning '**insist on doing**':

e.g. If you **will stay**¹ out late, no wonder you're **tired**. (= *If you insist on staying out late ...*)

§ 9.3 Sometimes we say things like: ***If that's gold, I'll eat my hat.*** We are claiming that the '**if-clause**' is as unlikely as the main clause. In fact these are rhetorical conditions and function as strong statements: ***That isn't gold.*** We use rhetorical conditions referring to minimal amounts to give strong assertion to the main clause:

e.g. She's fifty, ***if she's a day.***

Freda will not proceed with the case, ***if I know anything of Freda.***

Such idiomatic phrases of indirect condition are used to (a) make speech more polite or (b) show uncertainty. They include:

(a) if I may be frank

if you don't mind

if I might say so

if you'll allow me to say so

if you'll forgive me for being serious

(b) if you know what I mean

if I remember correctly

if I'm not mistaken

if I'm right

Exercise 31. In the conversations below, fill in the gaps with the correct form of the verb in brackets.

A) MUM: We've got problems and if we ⁽⁰⁾ **don't change**, things ⁽¹⁾ (get) worse.

¹ We use an imperative in the main clause.

² We can use '**will / won't**' in the '**if-clause**' to make a polite request or for emphasis.

³ We can use the past simple, past continuous or '**was going to**' in the '**if-clause**'.

- DAD: And we definitely ⁽²⁾ (not / be) able to have a holiday if we ⁽³⁾ (not / save) some money every month.
- ANN: With petrol so expensive, if you two ⁽⁴⁾ (stop) using two cars, you ⁽⁵⁾ (save) a lot of money.
- ALEX: And you ⁽⁶⁾ (not / need) any bus money if you ⁽⁷⁾ (go) to school on your bike.
- ANN: I ⁽⁸⁾ (not / be) able to use it unless someone ⁽⁹⁾ (mend) the puncture.
- ALEX: Perhaps I should get a Saturday job. I ⁽¹⁰⁾ (not / need) any pocket money if I ⁽¹¹⁾ (earn) some of my own.
- B) A: So where do you think this bit goes?
- B: Well, if we ⁽¹²⁾ (put) it here, this piece ⁽¹³⁾ (fit) onto it perfectly.
- A: Yes, but if you ⁽¹⁴⁾ (do) that, how ⁽¹⁵⁾ you (get) the doors on?
- B: Good point. Perhaps we should do the doors first. Yes, if we ⁽¹⁶⁾ (attach) the doors now, we ⁽¹⁷⁾ (be able to) stand it upright.
- A: But how ⁽¹⁸⁾ we (get) the top on if we ⁽¹⁹⁾ (do) that? It ⁽²⁰⁾ (be) too tall to reach.
- B: Hmm. OK. Let's put the top on first then.
- A: Yes. Good. Now, if we ⁽²¹⁾ (stand) it upright, we ⁽²²⁾ (be able to) fix the doors and put the shelf in, and it ⁽²³⁾ (be) finished.
- B: Not quite. What's this bit?
- A: Ah, that's easy. If you ⁽²⁴⁾ (read) the instructions, you ⁽²⁵⁾ (see) that's a spare shelf – we don't need it.

Exercise 32. Write the verbs below in the correct form to make first conditional sentences. Use **'will'** or **'might (not)'** in the **'result clause'**.

be able to / not have confuse / allow not cover / see
~~get / steal~~ not have / not be tell / not return

Credit card fraud – the facts

If a credit card thief ⁽⁰⁾ **gets** the chance, he ⁽⁰⁾ **will steal** your card or money.

How you can prevent this? There are several ways:

1. Always cover your PIN number when you use it. If you ⁽¹⁾ it, someone ⁽²⁾ it.
2. Don't talk to people at the cash machine – a thief ⁽³⁾ you by talking to you if you ⁽⁴⁾ to him.
3. You need good security on your computer – thieves ⁽⁵⁾ get into your accounts if you ⁽⁶⁾ proper security.
4. When you buy something on the Internet, make sure the website has a 'locked' symbol. If it ⁽⁷⁾ one, it ⁽⁸⁾ secure enough.
5. Don't forget, if you ⁽⁹⁾ your PIN number to another person and your money is stolen, your credit card company ⁽¹⁰⁾ your money.

Exercise 33. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

e.g. If it *rains* (rain) tomorrow, we *'ll cancel* (cancel) the barbecue.

1. I'll look for your notebook and if I (find) it I (give) you a ring. 2. If you (smoke) in a non-smoking compartment the other passengers (object). 3. I'll wash the glasses in this nice hot water. ~ No, don't. If you (put) them into very hot water they (crack). 4. If you (see) Tom tell him I have a message for him. 5. If he (win), he (get) £1,000; if he (come) in second, he (get) £500. 6. If you (feel) too hot during the night turn down the central heating. 7. Jack is a translator; he translates 1,000 words a day and gets £100 a week, which he says isn't enough to live on. ~ Well, if he (want) more money he (have) to do more work. Advise him to translate 2,000 words a day. 8. If you (finish) with your dictionary I'd like to borrow it. 9. Jack (in canoe): Watch me! I'm going to stand up! ~ Tom (on the bank): He's an idiot! If he (stand) up in the canoe it (capsize). 10. The lift wasn't working when I was here last. If it still (not / work) we (have) to use the stairs. 11. I shan't wake if the alarm clock (not / go) off. 12. I shan't wake unless I (hear) the alarm. 13. If you'd like some ice I (get) some from the fridge. 14. He's only sixteen but he wants to leave school at the end of the term. ~ If he (leave) now he (be) sorry afterwards. 15. I expect it will freeze tonight. ~ If it (freeze) tonight the roads (be) very slippery tomorrow. 16. That book is overdue. If you (not / take) it back to the library tomorrow you (have) to pay a fine. 17. Unless Tom (take) his library book back tomorrow he (have) to pay a fine. 18. You'd better take the day off if you (not / feel) well tomorrow. 19. If a driver (brake) suddenly on a wet road he (skid). 20. If you (like) I (get) you a job in this company. 21. If you (like) a job in this company, I'll get you one. 22. My dog never starts a fight. He never growls unless the other dog (growl) first. 23. You can use my phone if yours (not / work). 24. If you (not / know) the meaning of a word you may use a dictionary. 25. If Jack (refuse) to help we'll have to manage without him. 26. If Jack (not / help) we'll have to manage without him. 27. (Tom is putting his coat on.) Ann: If you (go) out would you buy me some cigarettes? 28. Henry can't count. ~ Why you (employ) him as a cashier if he can't count? 29. The police will test the knife for fingerprints. If your fingerprints are on it you (be) charged with murder. 30. I hate my job. ~ If you (hate) it why you (not / change) it? 31. You can ask for a continental breakfast if you (not / want) a full breakfast. 32. If you (hear) from Tom could you please let me know? 33. Caller: Could I speak to Mr Jones, please? ~ Secretary: If you'd wait a moment I (see) if he's in. 34. I'm not expecting any messages, but if someone (ring) while I am out could you say that I'll be back by 6.00? 35. (Notice in a box of chocolates): Every care has been taken with preparation and packing, but if these chocolates (reach) you in a damaged condition please return them to us and we will send you another box. 36. If you (care) to see some of his drawings I (send) them round to your office.

37. If you (stay) for another night, you (have) to fill in this form. 38. If you (finish) the meal, I (ask) the waiter for the bill. 39. If you (tell) me what you want for dinner, I (cook) it for you. 40. If Bill (fail) the exam, he (expel) from college. 41. The flight (delay) unless the fog (clear) up. 42. There (be) spare parts in there, in case John (need) them.

§ 9.4 To make the first conditional more formal and the condition a little less likely, we can use **'happen to'**, or **'should'** (we can omit **'if'** and use **'should'** before the subject). **'Happen to'** can be used with **'should'** to emphasis unlikelihood or distance. Phrases such as **'by any chance'** are also used in the same way.

e.g. **If you should** see Ann tomorrow, could you give her my message? (= *I do not expect you to see Ann tomorrow.*) ~ **Should** you see him tomorrow, could you give him my message?

If you happen to be in the neighbourhood, do drop in and see us. (= *We do not expect you to be in the neighbourhood.*) ~ **If you should happen by any chance** to find the money, can you send it back?

Exercise 34. Make the condition less probable by using **'should'** or **'should happen (by any chance) to'**.

e.g. I don't expect anyone to ask you about my plans, but if they do, tell them you don't know anything. ~ **Should anyone ask you about my plans, tell them you don't know anything.**

1. I don't expect Hilda to call, but if she does, tell her I'll call her back later. 2. If you come back soon, ring me up. 3. I don't expect him to win the prize, but if he does, I'll be delighted. 4. If he insists on it, they are likely to withdraw the motion. 5. I don't expect it to rain, but if it does, we'll have to cancel the barbeque. 6. The party can leave earlier, if a spell of good weather sets in. 7. I don't expect the roads to be busy at this time, but if they are, we'll leave an hour later. 8. If there are any changes, the committee will know. 9. I don't expect the goods to arrive in a damaged condition, but if they do, I'll inform the factory at once. 10. The snow shields are meant to protect the track against snowdrifts in case of a strong wind. 11. I don't expect there to be a lot of complaints, but if there are, contact the manager. 12. If you chance to hear anything from or of him, they would be most grateful if you let them know. 13. If I see him, I shall warn him of the postponement. 14. If you happen to come across this book, secure a copy for me. 15. Come and see us here any time next year. If you chance to come in autumn, you'll enjoy a lot of fruit. 16. If you happen to be present at the ceremonial meeting, congratulate them on our behalf. 17. If she asks you for an immediate answer, try to delay as long as you can under any pretext. 18. If you meet with any difficulty, you may come to thrash the matter out any time you find it fit. 19. I don't expect you to need any help, but if you do, you can always phone me at the office. 20. I can give you a lift if your driver doesn't come in good

time. 21. If you are lucky enough to get tickets for the show, will you spare me one? 22. I don't expect you to need to speak to me about the matter, but if you do, I'll be at my desk until 6:00. 23. They will try their best to render you every support if there is the slightest possibility.

Exercise 35. Translate into English.

1. Если вы случайно будете в этом городе, обязательно посетите нашу картинную галерею. 2. Случись мне увидеть этот словарь, я его обязательно куплю. 3. Случись, поезд будет опаздывать, я дам вам телеграмму. 4. Если он все же забудет свое обещание, я ему напомню. 5. Скажите, что это я направил вас, если он вас вдруг не узнает. 6. Даже если случится, что он вам ничего не скажет, не думайте, что он ничего не заметил. 7. Если вы случайно будете проходить мимо, непременно загляните к нам. 8. Будь я снова в этих местах, обязательно схожу на охоту. 9. Вам придется обстоятельно обосновать свои выводы, даже если некоторые из них покажутся само собой разумеющимися. 10. Позвоните мне, пожалуйста, если вы вдруг неожиданно задержитесь. 11. Если вам случайно доведется побывать в нашем городе еще раз, я надеюсь, вы не забудете дать нам знать об этом. 12. Если ты случайно вернешься рано, позвони мне. 13. Доведись нам снова встретиться, мы уже будем старыми знакомыми. 14. Даже если случится, что за это время произойдут какие-то изменения, они все равно не повлияют на принципиальное решение вопроса. 15. Если вы все же сможете приехать, мы будем рады. 16. Случись, он спросит вас об этом, не говорите ему ничего. 17. Случись, вы узнаете его, не подавайте вида. 18. Тронь кто-нибудь этот экзотический цветок, аромат исчезнет. 19. Доведись вам встретиться с ним, передайте ему от меня горячий привет. 20. Заговори кто-нибудь с вами на эту тему, не вздумайте поддерживать этот разговор. 21. Случись вам сделать неосторожный шаг, признайте свою ошибку. 22. Доведись вам услышать об этом, немедленно сообщите мне. 23. Услышь он об этом, конечно, возмутится. 24. Случись это опять, я буду знать, как действовать. 25. Если вы все же опоздаете на поезд, вы сможете доехать туда на автобусе. 26. Если вы вдруг окажетесь в Лондоне в ближайшее время, обязательно навестите меня. 27. Если у вас вдруг будет сегодня свободное время, не могли бы вы посмотреть мой отчет?

Exercise 36. Translate into English.

1. — Случись, я опоздаю, уезжайте без меня, я вас догоню. — А что если ты не догонишь нас? 2. Случись, что гости не придут, мы и сами с удовольствием съедим все, что приготовили. 3. Случись, мне купят щенка, я буду самым счастливым человеком в мире. 4. Случись, на свете не станет никаких болезней, все люди будут жить долго и не будут болеть. 5. Случись, у меня появится младшая сестра, я никогда не дам ее в обиду. 6. Если окажется, что адреса он не знает, спросите у секретаря. 7. Если вам случится встретить его, передайте ему, что мы его не забыли. 8. Если окажется, что туфли ей малы,

их будет носить ее младшая сестра. 9. Если вы случайно увидите этот словарь, купите мне экземпляр. 10. Если вам все же станет нехорошо в самолете, примите одну или две таблетки. 11. Если вода окажется холодной, не позволяй детям купаться. 12. Случись, ты поедешь в Лондон, обязательно посети Национальную галерею. 13. Случись так, что мы встретимся с тобой снова, я обязательно познакомлю тебя со своей семьей. А случись, мы больше не встретимся, я всегда буду помнить нашу дружбу. 14. Случись, я сейчас заболел, я вряд ли смогу получить хорошую отметку по физике за семестр. 15. Случись, эти цветы быстро завянут, я никогда не буду их больше покупать. 16. Случись, ты попадешь в беду, я помогу тебе, несмотря на то, что ты оказался плохим товарищем. 17. Случись, он все разболтает, ой, что тогда будет... 18. Случись, мы больше с тобой никогда не увидимся, ты будешь скучать по мне?

Exercise 37. Tick (✓) the possible conditions and cross (X) the incorrect ones. Think about the meaning as well as the grammar.

e.g. If Matthew is going to a job interview ...

- a) he should wear a tie. ✓
- b) he will wear a tie. X
- c) he wears a tie. X

- 1) We'll be able to go out tomorrow evening ...
 - a) if the babysitter will be available.
 - b) so long as the babysitter can come.
 - c) provided the babysitter hasn't got any other plans.
- 2) Before we leave, we'd better turn on the automatic watering system ...
 - a) in case it doesn't rain while we're away.
 - b) if it doesn't rain while we're away.
 - c) provided it doesn't rain while we're away.
- 3) When the weather's really hot ...
 - a) I get a lot of headaches.
 - b) I would get a lot of headaches.
 - c) I sometimes get a headache.
- 4) I'm sure you'd get a lot more business ...
 - a) unless you charged so much.
 - b) if you didn't charge so much.
 - c) unless you didn't charge so much.
- 5) Frozen chicken isn't safe to eat ...
 - a) if it hasn't been thoroughly defrosted.
 - b) if it isn't thoroughly defrosted.
 - c) unless it has been defrosted and cooked correctly.
- 6) We used to walk to school ...

- a) when the weather was good.
- b) whether it was hot or cold.
- c) even if it was raining.

Exercise 38. Underline the correct words in *italics*. If both options are correct, choose both.

Invasion of giant grass

There's little doubt that ⁽⁰⁾ *provided* / ***if*** we want to combat global warming and the effects of climate change, we ⁽¹⁾ *have* / *would have* to find more sustainable sources of energy. Oil and gas produce harmful greenhouse gases and, of course, there is only a limited supply available. So, ⁽²⁾ *in case* / *unless* we act soon, we ⁽³⁾ *run out* / *will run out* of energy supplies. Recently, scientists have been looking at the use of fast-growing grasses as an alternative to traditional fossil fuels. These grasses can be burnt in power stations to provide a renewable source of energy. ⁽⁴⁾ *So long as* / *If* it is grown properly, grass ⁽⁵⁾ *will be* / *is* carbon neutral – that is, it doesn't give off more carbon than it absorbs. The idea is that farmers will grow crops for energy rather than for food. Scientists believe that if we ⁽⁶⁾ *provide* / *provided* sufficient subsidies, farmers will be happy to start growing these new crops.

There are several trial schemes under way at present, including two in the north of England. Local farmers are growing a variety known as elephant grass. ⁽⁷⁾ *Whether* / *When* it is grown in the native tropics, the grass ⁽⁸⁾ *reaches* / *can reach* a height of over 4 metres. It is a grass that grows happily in the cooler climates of northern Europe, forming thick forest that provide a welcome habitat for wildlife. One scheme is at the Drax power station in Yorkshire, Britain's biggest power plant. If all ⁽⁹⁾ *goes* / *will go* to plan, the station ⁽¹⁰⁾ *is* / *will be* able to cut its emissions of greenhouse gases by five percent. But not everyone is happy with the scheme. Local conservationists are worried about the impact of the giant grass on the countryside. ⁽¹¹⁾ *Whether* / *If* elephant grass solves our energy needs or not, they feel it is an ugly and unwelcome blot on the landscape.

Exercise 39. Write the second sentence so it has a similar meaning to the first. Use the word(s) in brackets. Make any other changes necessary.

- e.g. If you fail to pass the medical test, we will be unable to offer you insurance cover. (*unless*) ~ We will be unable to offer you insurance cover ***unless you pass*** the medical test.
- 1) If you insist on putting off doing your homework, then of course you'll get bad marks. (*will*)
 - 2) Perhaps Sophie doesn't like her parents-in-law, but she keeps it to herself. (*even*)
 - 3) After her husband's death, Mrs Jenkins sold the house to her son but insisted that he lived in it himself. (*condition*)
 - 4) If you don't request next-day delivery, we will send the goods by normal post. (*unless*)

- 5) You will be awarded marks for trying to answer all the questions; not all the answers have to be correct. (*whether ... not*)
- 6) If you wish to apply for shares, there is a registration form on our website. (*should*)
- 7) Your membership will not be renewed unless you pay your subscription within the next seven days. (*only*)
- 8) Cars parked illegally will be towed away at the owner's expense. (*then*)
- 9) You may enter the ruins but you must put on protective footwear. (*providing*)
- 10) We will only achieve the deadline if you provide all the resources we have requested. (*unless*)
- 11) When my parents are out of the house I can play music as loud as I like. (*long*)
- 12) The library computer can tell you about the books you have out on loan, if any. (*whether ... not*)
- 13) You'd better take your passport because you might need proof of your identity. (*case*)
- 14) You may only enter the country if you have a valid visa issued by the consulate. (*unless*)
- 15) If we fail to deliver within fourteen days, we will deduct twenty-five percent from our invoice. (*should*)

Exercise 40. Translate into English.

1. Я не винил его. Я бы сделал то же самое. 2. Даже если бы сегодня не было дождя, мы бы все равно не поехали за город. 3. Если бы не ваша невнимательность, вы бы написали тест гораздо лучше. 4. Если бы кто-нибудь поверил мне! 5. В случае если тебе придется неожиданно уехать, пришли мне записку. 6. Даже если президент освободится, он едва ли захочет разговаривать с вами. 7. Если бы не дождь, мы бы поехали за город вчера. 8. «Посмотри-ка на эту сцену, — сказала она. — Где еще в мире ты увидел бы что-нибудь подобное?» 9. Даже если ты останешься в городе на неделю, я не смогу уделять тебе достаточно времени. 10. Если бы не ты, я не знаю, что бы я сделал. 11. Мне это было бы безразлично. 12. Посиди с ним, и, если он вдруг попросит чего-нибудь, скажи мне. 13. Если бы не дедушка, мальчик был бы очень несчастлив дома. 14. «Видишь ли, мне было любопытно». — «Мне бы тоже было любопытно». 15. Даже если бы ты сделал в два раза меньше ошибок, ты бы все равно получил “два”. 16. Если бы не тяжелые чемоданы, мы могли бы дойти до станции пешком. 17. Если вдруг возникнет какая-нибудь трудность, позвони мне тотчас же. 18. Если бы не его улыбка, я ничего не заподозрила бы. 19. Я думаю, что было бы разумно подождать до вечера. 20. Если бы не его работа в библиотеке Британского музея, он никогда не нашел этой книги. 21. Я бы никогда не подумал, что ты так быстро научишься водить машину. 22. Даже если дать Джейн \$1000, она все равно потратит их за час. 23. Я буду у себя дома

весь вечер на случай, если ты передумаешь. 24. Если бы не его болезнь, семья переехала бы в город. 25. Немного найдется людей, которые отнеслись бы так спокойно ко всему этому. 26. Даже если бы мы поторопились. Мы бы все равно опоздали к началу спектакля. 27. Теперь он бы не сделал такой ошибки. 28. О, если бы она тогда только знала, куда написать ему! 29. Я бы счел его способным на это. 30. Это вещи, которые ребенку было бы трудно понять. 31. Даже если я дам тебе свой конспект по истории, ты не сможешь подготовиться к экзамену. 32. «Я не хочу идти туда». — «Почему? Я бы ни за что не пропустил этот матч». 33. Он бы еще многое рассказал, но он устал. 34. Будь осторожен с ключом. Если ты вдруг потеряешь его, мы никогда не откроем сейф.

§ 11.1 This type of sentence conveys a situation that would take place if the circumstances were different. It can refer to present or future situations.

We use the second conditional:

- 1) to talk about an unlikely future event or situation:
e.g. If someone **tried**¹ to blackmail me I **would**² **tell** the police. (= *But I don't expect anyone will try to blackmail me.*)
- 2) to talk about an unreal current event or situation, i.e. one which is contrary to known facts. It is therefore impossible to fulfill the condition:
e.g. **If**³ I **lived**⁴ near my office, I **'d**⁵ **be** in time for work. (= *But I don't live near my office.*)
If a celebrity **was staying**² in this hotel, security arrangements **would**³ **be tightened**. (= *But a celebrity isn't staying in this hotel.*)
- 3) to give advice (with **'were'**):
e.g. If I **were** you, I **would**³ **take** her out of that school.
- 4) to make polite requests:
e.g. If you **could deal** with this matter, I **'d**³ **be** very grateful
- 5) to express desires or regrets:
e.g. If we **didn't**² **have to** work so hard, we **could**³ **spend** more time together.
- 6) to make perfectly possible plans and suggestions (as an alternative to conditional one):

¹ We use **'would'** or a modal verb (often **'might'** or **'could'**) in the main clause.

² We don't use **'unless'** with these unreal conditions.

³ We can use the past simple, past continuous or **'was going to'** in the **'if-clause'**.

⁴ We use **'would'** or a modal verb (often **'might'** or **'could'**) in the main clause.

⁵ Notice that we can't use this pattern with many verbs that describe a state, including **'know'**, **'like'**, **'remember'**, **'understand'**.

e.g. If I **knew** they were honest, I'd gladly lend them the money. (not *If I were to know...*)

e.g. Will Mary be in time if she gets the ten o'clock bus? ~ No, but she *'d be* in time if she got the nine-thirty bus. *or* No, but she *'ll be* in time if she gets the nine-thirty bus.

§ 11.2 We can use *'should + infinitive'* or *'were to + infinitive'* in the second conditional to emphasize that the condition is unlikely to happen:

e.g. If the printer *should break down* within the first year, we would repair it at our expense.

If you *were to listen* more carefully, you might understand a little more.

§ 11.3 We can make the second conditional more formal in two ways:

1) by using *'were'*, not *'was'*, after *'I/she/he/it'* in the *'if-clause'*:

e.g. If the programmer *were* familiar with this language, it would be an easy job.

2) by placing *'should'* or *'was / were (to)'* before the subject:

Were you *to accept* our offer, we could avoid the costs of a court case.

Should the tickets *fail* to arrive, we would arrange to have duplicates waiting at the airport.

§ 11.4 The choice between the first conditional and second conditional often depends on how possible we believe an even to be.

Table 3

first conditional	If Mike <i>rings</i> the travel agent tomorrow, he might get a cancellation.	We believe it is <i>likely</i> that Mike will ring the travel agent.
second conditional	If Mike <i>rang</i> the travel agent tomorrow, he might get a cancellation.	We believe it is <i>unlikely</i> that Mike will ring the travel agent.

Exercise 41. Look at these first conditional sentences. Do they refer to a probable future event, or an unlikely situation? If they refer to an unlikely situation, change them to second conditional sentences.

e.g. If I win the lottery, I'll stop working and buy a yacht. ~ *If I won the lottery, I'd stop working and buy a yacht.*

I'll put some petrol in the car if I go out this afternoon. – *probable future event*

- 1) Suzie will live in Beverly Hills if she can live anywhere in the world.
- 2) What would you do if you won the lottery?
- 3) If I get home from work early, I'll take the dog for a walk.
- 4) If you really want to learn Italian, you need to spend some time in Italy.
- 5) If James rings, I'll tell him you're not here.
- 6) If the Queen rings, I'll be too shocked to speak.
- 7) I'll offer to give you a lift if I have my car here.
- 8) If I have a million pounds, I'll buy a sports car.
- 9) If it rains tomorrow, I'll take an umbrella.
- 10) If you leave now, you'll be home in two hours.

- 11) If I live out of town, I can take up gardening.
- 12) If my grandfather is still alive, he'll be a hundred today.
- 13) If you're scared of spiders, don't go into the garden.
- 14) She'll be furious if she finds out the truth.
- 15) You'll have to take a taxi home if you want to leave now.
- 16) If Bob isn't so lazy, he will pass the exam easily.

Exercise 42. Rewrite the sentences, using the second conditional.

e.g. He smokes too much; perhaps that's why he can't get rid of his cough. ~
If he didn't smoke so much he might get rid of his cough. or ***If he smoked less he might (be able to) get rid of his cough.***

1. She is very shy; that's why she doesn't enjoy parties. 2. He doesn't take any exercise; that's why he is so unhealthy. 3. I haven't the right change so we can't get tickets from the machine. 4. They speak French to her, not English, so her English doesn't improve. 5. He doesn't work overtime, so he doesn't earn as much as I do. 6. My number isn't in the directory so people don't ring me up. 7. The police are not armed so we don't have gun battles in the streets. 8. The shops don't deliver now, which makes life difficult. 9. He's very thin; perhaps that's why he feels the cold so much. 10. We haven't any matches so we can't light a fire. 11. It's a pity we haven't a steak to cook over our camp fire. 12. I'm fat; that's why I can't get through the bathroom window. 13. He doesn't help me, possibly because I never ask him for help. 14. I can't drive so we can't take the car. 15. We have no ladder so we can't get over the wall. 16. My friend advised me to sell it. (My friend said: If I ... you I ...)

17. I haven't much time so I read very little. 18. They don't clean the windows so the rooms look rather dark. 19. He never polishes his shoes, so he never looks smart. 20. He doesn't pay his staff properly; perhaps that's why they don't work well. 21. We haven't got central heating, so the house is rather cold. 22. I have no dog, so I don't like being alone in the house at night. 23. He spends hours watching television; that's why he never has time to do odd jobs in the house. 24. I haven't got a vacuum cleaner; that's why I'm so slow. 25. I don't know his address, so I can't write to him. 26. He never shaves; that's the only reason he looks unattractive. 27. You work too fast; that's why you make so many mistakes. 28. I can't park near my office; that's why I don't come by car. 29. I live a long way from the centre; that's why I am always late for work. 30. I haven't a map so I can't direct you. 31. People drive very fast. That's why there are so many accidents. 32. English people speak very quickly. Perhaps that's why I can't understand them. 33. My house is guarded by two Alsatian dogs. That's the only reason it isn't broken into every night. 34. The flats are not clearly numbered, so it is very difficult to find anyone. 35. You don't wipe your feet, so you make muddy marks all over the floor. 36. I live near my office, so I don't spend much time travelling to work. 37. You don't have a car and you have to go by bus. 38. Jackie and Tom don't like sushi, so they aren't going to the restaurant. 39. I think it's a bad idea that you gossip about your colleagues. 40. We won't have to cancel the game because it won't rain. 41. I don't work from home so I get up at

6a.m. every day. 42. I don't criticize her work and she doesn't get angry. 43. You're not here so I don't know what you will do. 44. Sandra doesn't like Tom so she didn't invite him to her party. 45. I live in London, but I'd like to live in Rome. 46. Richard hasn't lost his phone, so he isn't lost.

§ 11.5 We can use '*were to + infinitive*¹' in the second conditional to speculate about the future:

e.g. If the government *were to lower* taxes, they would certainly win votes.

Exercise 43. Choose from these verbs to complete the sentences, using each verb once only. If possible, use the pattern '*were + to-infinitive*'. If this is not correct, use the past simple form of the verb.

arrive	catch	fail	have
like	know (x2)	understand	win

- 1) If I chemistry, I could help you with your homework.
- 2) If the police him, he'd spend at least five years in prison.
- 3) If I how to contact Mike, I'd get in touch with him today.
- 4) If they to reach their target, the order would be lost.
- 5) If I how it worked, I'd explain it to you.
- 6) If she the next four races, she would be world champion.
- 7) If you his first film, I'm sure you'd enjoy this one, too.
- 8) If they today, there would be nowhere for them to stay.
- 9) If he a chance of success, he would need to move to London.

§ 11.6 We use '*if it was / were not for + noun phrase*' to say that one situation is dependent on another situation or on a person.

e.g. *If it wasn't/weren't for Vivian*, the conference wouldn't be going ahead.

We can use '*but for*' + noun with a similar meaning, particularly in formal context (see § 6.1).

e.g. *But for Vivian*, the conference wouldn't be going ahead.

Exercise 44. Write new sentences with similar meanings, using '*if it was/were not for ...*'.

e.g. Tom is down with a bad cold. Otherwise, he would be fishing with his Dad. ~ *If it weren't for the bad cold, Tom would be fishing with his Dad.*

1. If it wasn't for the fact that Chloe would be offended, I wouldn't go to the party. 2. It's only because he's a professor that anybody pays any attention to him. 3. But for your stubborn son, we would be in time for dinner. 4. There would have been far more wars in the last 50 years without the United Nations. 5. Paul comes from a wealthy family. Otherwise, he could not have gone to the USA to study. 6. John is giving me a lift. Otherwise, I wouldn't be able to visit you. 7. But for big money, I would never in my life work in this company. 8. Everything was quiet except for the

¹ We use the past perfect in the '*if-clause*'.

sound of birds singing. 9. But for the rain, we would be playing lawn tennis. 10. His happiness would have been complete except for his anxiety over Bridget. 11. The strike would probably still be going on if the government hadn't intervened. 12. Our ancestors said we would not know the summer from the winter but for the leaves on their trees.

Exercise 45. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

A) e.g. I **would love** (love) to visit Italy if I had the chance.

1. You're sick. You need to see a doctor. If I (be) you, I would make an appointment with the doctor immediately. 2. If I had more energy, I (tidy up) the garden. 3. She doesn't have enough time to read. She would read more books if she (have) more time. 4. If I could find the recipe, I (bake) you a beautiful cake. 5. We can't travel to the past. If we (can / travel) to the past, we could visit our ancestors. Wouldn't you like to visit yours? 6. We (redecorate) the kitchen if we didn't disagree passionately about the colour. 7. If I (speak) English perfectly, I wouldn't be in this class. 8. If I were free on Saturdays, I (go sailing) at weekends. 9. If I (be) you I'd plant some flowers near the house. 10. I (certainly / give up) work if I had the chance. 11. If I (want) to lose weight I'd stop eating bread. 12. If John lived near the office, he (not be) late for work so often. 13. Would you laugh at me if I (join) the navy? 14. The weather is terrible today, so we're going to stay home. We (go) out if the weather were nice today. 15. If we (convert) the attic, it would make a nice playroom for the children. 16. My neighbor offered to buy my dog. I love my dog. I (not / sell) my dog even if my neighbor offered me a million dollars. 17. You have a lot of responsibilities. You're not a child. If you were a child, you (not / have) so many responsibilities. 18. If you really (care about) me, you would talk to me instead of watching football on TV. 19. If you could be any animal, what animal you (be)? 20. I'd read more poetry if most of it (not / be) so boring. 21. I'd write a novel if I (have) more time. 22. you (have to) leave your dog here if you moved to Poland? 23. If we (be) in London today, we could go on the London Eye. 24. I (not / work) here if the money wasn't so good. 25. If I (be) you, I'd be a bit nicer to your boss. 26. If I had to pay all the rent, I (not / be able to) live here. 27. What would Tina do if she (not / be) a dentist, do you think? 28. Where you (live) if you didn't live here? 29. If they (not / be) in Rome, we'd be able to have lunch with them today.

B) e.g. If I **moved** (move) to another country, I think I **would go** (go) to Mexico.

1. Of course I'm not going to give her a diamond ring. If I (give) her a diamond ring she (sell) it. 2. I woke up to find the room full of smoke; but I knew exactly what to do. ~ If I (wake) up to find the room full of smoke I (have) no idea what to do. 3. I couldn't live without Tom. If he (go) off with another girl I (pine) away and die. But I have complete confidence in Tom. 4. But I'm not going on a diet. Why should I go on a diet? ~ If you (go) on a diet

you (lose) weight. 5. If someone (say), I'll give you £500 to go into court and swear that this statement is true, what you (do)? 6. If we (work) all night we (finish) in time; but we have no intention of working all night. 7. You must never blow out a gas light. Do you know what (happen) if you (blow) out a gas light? 8. If I (see) a tiger walking across Hyde Park I (climb) a tree. ~ That (not / be) any use. The tiger (climb) after you. 9. If I (come) across two men fighting with knives I (call) the police. ~ But this is a very peaceful area. 10. All your clothes are years out of date. Why don't you throw them away? ~ Don't be ridiculous! If I (throw) my clothes away, I (have) to ask my husband for £1,000 to buy new ones. ~ If you (ask) him for £1,000 what he (say)? ~ He (be) too horrified to speak at first. But when he'd recovered from the shock, he probably (start) talking about a divorce. 11. Why are you so late? ~ We got stuck in a snowdrift! Luckily a lorry-driver saw us and towed us out. But for him, we still (be) there! 12. I have no particular desire to win the Football Pools. If I (win) an enormous sum, everybody (write) to me asking for money. 13. If someone (ring) my doorbell at 3 a.m., I (be) very unwilling to open the door. 14. If I (see) a python in Piccadilly, I (assume) it had escaped from a circus. 15. The plane was on fire so we baled out. ~ I don't think I (have) the nerve to do that even if the plane (be) on fire. 16. We train the children to file out of the classroom quietly, because if a whole class (rush) at the door someone (get) hurt. 17. Why don't you buy a season ticket? ~ Because I lose everything. If I (buy) a season ticket, I (lose) it. 18. Why don't you bring your car to work? If I (have) a car, I (bring) it to work. 19. They get £150 a week. ~ They can't get £150 a week. If they (do), they (not be) striking for £120. 20. George is fourteen. ~ He must be older than that. He's in a full-time job. If he (be) only fourteen he still (be) at school. 21. He is staying at the Savoy in London. ~ Is he very rich? ~ I suppose he is. If he (be) a poor man, he (not stay) at the Savoy. 22. If I (have) heaps of money I (drink) champagne with every meal. 23. If you (drink) champagne with every meal you soon (get) tired of it. 24. Prime Minister on golf course: I'm not at all worried about the situation. If I (be) worried, I (not /play) golf at this moment. 25. But I don't want to buy an elephant! ~ I know that. But where you (go) if you (do) want to buy one? 26. Why don't you get a cat? If you (keep) a cat, the mice (not / run) about everywhere. 27. What time of year do you think it is in this picture? Summer? ~ No, it must be winter. If it (be) summer the people (not / sit) round that big fire. 28. If the earth suddenly (stop) spinning, we all (fly) off it. 29. Your notes are almost illegible. Why don't you type them? If you (type) them, they (be) a lot easier to read. 30. If only we (have) a light! It's depressing waiting in darkness! 31. A university degree is a useful thing. If I (have) a university degree I now (sit) in a comfortable office instead of standing at a street corner selling newspapers. 32. I (be) very grateful if you kindly (sign) this document and let me have it back as soon as possible.

Exercise 46. Translate into English.

1. На твоём месте, я бы не приходил завтра на собрание. 2. Если бы у меня была работа, я бы не просил деньги у родителей. 3. Если бы ты училась лучше, у тебя была бы больше стипендия. 4. Если бы мне удалось за этот год заработать \$ 2 000, я бы поехал в летнюю школу в Англию. 5. На твоём месте я бы не ездил за город на выходные, а лучше занялся бы дипломом. 6. Если бы не надо было сдавать зачет по экологии, я бы вообще не ходил на эти лекции. 7. Если бы я жил с родителями, мне бы не приходилось тратить деньги на жилье и еду. 8. Если бы у меня было достаточно денег на покупку новой машины, я бы не думал о том, чтобы купить подержанную. 9. Если бы Смит справился с работой, он стал бы руководителем отдела. 10. Если бы я была на твоём месте, я бы не покупала вещи на дешевых распродажах. 11. На твоём месте я бы все-таки доучил эти правила. 12. Если бы у меня было достаточно денег, я бы отправился в кругосветное путешествие. 13. Если бы он смог бросить курить, его здоровье сразу бы улучшилось. 14. Если бы она вышла за меня замуж, я бы носил ее на руках. 15. Я бы с удовольствием поехала с вами, если бы меня отпустили родители. 16. Если бы у меня завтра не было занятий, я бы пошел с вами в кафе. 17. Если бы я был министром финансов, я бы увеличил всем зарплату. 18. Если бы сейчас пошел снег, завтра мы смогли бы пойти кататься на коньках. 19. Ты бы никуда не опаздывала, если бы проводила меньше времени перед зеркалом. 20. Если бы сейчас было лето, я бы поехала к морю. 21. Если бы сегодня было воскресенье, я бы пошла в кино. 22. Если бы люди были добрее друг к другу, все в мире изменилось бы к лучшему. 23. Если бы ты читал газеты, ты бы знал, что происходит в мире. 24. Если бы не шел дождь, мы бы съездили в лес за грибами. 25. Если бы я могла сделать эту работу сама, я бы не просила тебя помочь мне.

Exercise 47. Use the phrases in each pair to make a sentence.

e.g. insects in the world die → the food chain collapse

If all the insects in the world died, the food chain would collapse.

A) 1) the Earth abruptly stops spinning → most people die within the first few seconds; 2) the Earth doesn't have a Moon → there aren't any tides; 3) the Earth has no trees → much of the fertile land become desertified; 4) the ozone layer is destroyed → the ultra violet rays from the sun kill all life on the Earth; 5) the poplar ice cap melts → sea level rises to flood many coastal cities; 6) wind doesn't blow → moisture from the oceans doesn't reach land and there is no rain; 7) there is no dust → sunrises and sunsets aren't so colourful and beautiful.

B) 1) businesses buy recycled and green materials → become more environmentally friendly; 2) everyone gives up meat-eating → prevent the extinction of several animal species; 3) farmers use less chemical fertilizers → stop soil contamination; 4) governments introduce laws protecting environmentally sensitive areas → ensure the revival of the global environment; 5) industries improve the recycling process → decrease water pollution; 6) people adopt cleaner energy sources

→ contribute to curbing global warming; 7) people drive more energy efficient cars
→ help reduce greenhouse gasses; 8) plants and factories control the emission of hazardous gases → stop the depletion of ozone layer.

Exercise 48. Answer each question with 'yes' or 'no'. Then make a statement with an unreal condition.

e.g. Do you have the textbook? ~ **Yes. If I didn't have the textbook, I wouldn't be able to do this exercise.**

1. Is this lesson easy? 2. Are you an American citizen? 3. Do you have an e-mail address? 4. Do you work on Sundays? 5. Do all the students in this class speak the same language? 6. Does the teacher speak your native language? 7. Are you taking other courses this semester? 8. Do you have a high school diploma? 9. Do you have a cell phone? 10. Do you live far from school? 11. Do you have a job? 12. Do you speak English perfectly? 13. Do you have a laptop?

Exercise 49. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verb in brackets to complete this conversation,

A: If you ⁽⁰⁾ **could change** (can / change) one thing about yourself, what ⁽¹⁾ it (be)?

B: I ⁽²⁾ (be) thinner. If I ⁽³⁾ (can / lose) about 30 pounds, I ⁽⁴⁾ (be) much happier – and healthier. If I ⁽⁵⁾ (not / eat) so much, I ⁽⁶⁾ (lose) weight.

A: Diet is not enough. You need to get exercise too. You can start right now with exercise. Let's go jogging every day after work.

B: If I ⁽⁷⁾ (not / be) so tired after work, I ⁽⁸⁾ (go) jogging with you. But I work nine hours a day and it takes me two hours to commute. So I'm too tired at the end of the day.

A: Can't you get any exercise at your job?

B: If I ⁽⁹⁾ (have) a different kind of job, I ⁽¹⁰⁾ (get) more exercise. But I sit at a desk all day.

A: How about going swimming with me on Saturdays? I go every Saturday. Swimming is great exercise.

B: If I ⁽¹¹⁾ (know) how to swim, I ⁽¹²⁾ (go) with you. The problem is I don't know how to swim.

A: You can take lessons. My gym has a pool and they give lessons on the weekends. Why don't you sign up for lessons?

B: I'm too busy with the kids on the weekends. If I ⁽¹³⁾ (not / have) kids, I ⁽¹⁴⁾ (have) much more free time.

A: If I ⁽¹⁵⁾ (be) you, I ⁽¹⁶⁾ (try) to simplify my life.

Exercise 50. Read the following magazine article. Open the brackets, paying special attention to unreal conditions.

If you ⁽⁰⁾ **could travel** (can / travel) to the past or the future, which time period ⁽¹⁾

..... (you / visit)? What ⁽²⁾ (you / like) to see? If ⁽³⁾ (you / travel) to the past and prevent your grandfather from meeting your grandmother, then you ⁽⁴⁾ (not / be) here, right?

About 100 years ago, Albert Einstein proved that the universe has not three dimensions but four – three of space and one of time. He proved that time changes with motion. Einstein believed that, theoretically, time travel is possible. The time on a clock in motion moves more slowly than the time on a clock that does not move. If you ⁽⁵⁾ (want) to visit the Earth in the year 3000, you ⁽⁶⁾ (have / get) on a rocket ship going at almost the speed of light, go to a star 500 light-years away, turn around, and come back at that speed. While travelling, you ⁽⁷⁾ (age) more slowly. When you ⁽⁸⁾ (get) back, the Earth ⁽⁹⁾ (be) 1,000 years older, but you ⁽¹⁰⁾ (only / be) ten years older. You ⁽¹¹⁾ (be) in the future.

However, using today's technologies, time travel ⁽¹²⁾ (be) impossible. If you ⁽¹³⁾ (want) to travel to the nearest star, it would take 85,000 years to arrive. (This assumes the speed of today's rockets, which is 35,000 miles per hour.) According to Einstein, you can't travel faster than the speed of light.

Science and technology are evolving at a rapid pace. ⁽¹⁴⁾ (you / want) to travel to the future to see all the changes that will occur? ⁽¹⁵⁾ (you / come) back to the present and ⁽¹⁶⁾ (warn) people of future earthquakes or accidents? Remember that if you ⁽¹⁷⁾ (come) back 1000 years later, all the people you knew ⁽¹⁸⁾ (go). These ideas, first presented in a novel called *The Time Machine*, written by H.G. Wells over 100 years ago, are the subject not only of fantasy but of serious scientific exploration. In fact, many of today's scientific discoveries and explorations, such as traveling to the moon, had their roots in science fiction novels and movies.

While most physicists believe that travel to the future is possible, many believe that travel to the past will never happen.

Exercise 51. Answer the following questions with **'I would'**. Give an explanation for your answers.

e.g. If you could meet any famous person, who would you meet? ~ ***I would meet Einstein. I would ask him how he discovered relativity.***

- 1) If you could travel to the past or the future, which direction would you go?
- 2) If you could make a clone of yourself, would you do it? Why or why not?
- 3) If you could travel to another planet, would you want to go?
- 4) If you could change one thing about today's world, what would it be?
- 5) If you could find a cure for only one disease, what would it be?
- 6) If you could know the day of your death, would you want to know it?
- 7) If you could have the brain of another person, whose brain would you want?
- 8) If you could be a child again, what age would you be?
- 9) If you could change one thing about yourself, what would it be?
- 10) If you could meet any famous person, who would it be?
- 11) If you could be any animal, what animal would you be?

Exercise 52. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verb in brackets to complete these conversations.

e.g. 'What *would* you *do* (do) if you *were* (be) a billionaire?'

1. What you (do) if you (be) the mayor of this city? ~ If I (be) the mayor, I (create) enough parking spaces for everyone. 2. If you (can) make a copy of yourself, you (do) it? ~ My mom says that one of me is enough. If she (have) of me, it (drive) her crazy. 3. If you (can) come back to Earth in any form after you die, how you (come) back? ~ I (come) back as a dog. Dogs have such an easy life. ~ Not in my native country. There are many homeless dogs. ~ I only (come) back as an American dog. 4. What you (do) if you (have) a lot of money? ~ I (help) my family first. Then I (buy) a nice house and car. 5. If you (can) look like any movie star, who you (look) like? ~ I (look) like Brad Pitt. 6. If I (can) find a way to teach a person a foreign language in a week, I (make) a million dollars. ~ And I (be) your first customer. 7. If you (can) be invisible for a day, what you (do)? ~ I (go) to my teacher's house the day she writes the final exam. 8. Why are you writing your composition by hand? ~ I don't know how to type. I (type) my compositions on the computer if I (can) type fast. ~ If I (be) you, I (take) a class to learn to type. 9. What you (do) if you (can) travel to the past or future? ~ I (go) to the past. ~ How far back you (go)? ~ I (go) to the nineteenth century and stay there. ~ Why? ~ If I (live) in the nineteenth century, I (not / have to) work. My life (be) easy. ~ Yes, but if you (live) in the nineteenth century, you (not / be able to) vote. Women couldn't vote back then. 10. It (be) nice if people (can) live forever. ~ If people (not / die), the world (be) overpopulated. There (not / be) enough resources for everybody. ~ I didn't think of that. If the world (be) overpopulated, I (never / find) a parking space!

Exercise 53. Translate into English.

1. Я бы позвонил ему сейчас, если бы знал номер его телефона. 2. Я бы зашел к нему на следующей неделе, если бы у меня было свободное время. 3. Я бы извинился, если бы чувствовал себя неправым. 4. Мы бы примирились с такими результатами, если бы не имели сейчас возможности их улучшить. 5. Я бы погостил здесь подольше, если бы не был так занят. 6. Было бы неплохо, если бы вы занялись этим делом лично. 7. Я бы отступился, если бы я ошибался. 8. Мы бы не настаивали, если бы дело не было таким срочным. 9. На вашем месте я бы связался со специалистами. 10. Если бы вы были более внимательны, вы бы не путали эти имена. 11. Я бы не возражал против того, чтобы отложить встречу, если бы не уезжал в командировку. 12. На вашем месте, я бы не настаивал на том, чтобы эти меры были приняты немедленно. 13. На вашем месте я бы не примирился с такими результатами. 14. Она не жаловалась бы на головную боль, если бы ежедневно гуляла перед сном. 15. На вашем месте я бы как следует все обдумал, прежде чем принимать

окончательное решение. 16. Вы бы чувствовали себя лучше, если бы не ложились спать так поздно. 17. Мы могли бы пойти на каток, если бы не было так поздно. 18. Если бы я был так болен, я бы проводил больше времени на открытом воздухе. 19. Если бы не моя болезнь, я бы больше занимался спортом. 20. Если бы не дождь, мы могли бы поехать за город. 21. Предположим, мы были бы свободны сегодня вечером, куда бы мы пошли? 22. В случае если пойдет дождь, я останусь дома. 23. Если бы на уроках ты был внимательнее, ты бы лучше учился. 24. Я бы был вам очень признателен, если бы вы могли отложить нашу встречу до понедельника.

Exercise 54. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verb in brackets. Unreal conditions are used.

A: If you ⁽⁰⁾ **could** (can) change one thing in your life, what ⁽¹⁾ you (change).

B: I ⁽²⁾ (be) younger.

A: You're not very old now. You're just in your 30s.

B: But if I ⁽³⁾ (be) younger, I ⁽⁴⁾ (not / have) so many responsibilities. Now I have two small children who need all my attention.

A: What ⁽⁵⁾ you (do) if you ⁽⁶⁾ (not / have) kids?

B: I ⁽⁷⁾ (play) golf all day on Saturday. And I ⁽⁸⁾ (sleep) late on Sunday mornings.

A: Are you sorry you had kids?

B: Of course not. I love them very much. If I ⁽⁹⁾ (not / have) them, I ⁽¹⁰⁾ (be) very unhappy. But I'm just dreaming about a simpler, easier time.

A: It ⁽¹¹⁾ (be) nice if we ⁽¹²⁾ (can) go back in time and make some changes.

Exercise 55. Fill in the blanks to tell what the following people are thinking.

1) One-year-old: If I **could** (can) walk, I (walk) into the kitchen and take a cookie out of the cookie jar.

2) Two-year-old: If I (can) talk, I (tell) my mother that I hate peas.

3) 14-year-old: I (be) happier if I (can) drive.

4) (am)'

5) 16-year-old: If I (have) a car, my friends and I (go) out every night.

6) 19-year-old: I (attend) a private university if I (have) a lot of money.

7) 25-year-old: If I (be) married, my parents (not / worry) about me so much.

8) 35-year-old mother: I (have) more time for myself if my kids (be) older.

- 9) 60-year-old grandmother: If I (not / have) grandchildren, my life (not / be) so interesting.
- 10) 90-year-old: If I (be) young today, I (have to) learn all about computers and other high-tech stuff.
- 11) 100-year-old: If I (tell) you the story of my life, you (not / believe) it.
- 12) The dog: If I (can) talk, I (say) "Feed me a steak."

Exercise 56. Make a list of 5 things you would do if you had more free time.

e.g. *If I had more free time, I'd read more novels.*

Exercise 57. Make a list of 5 things you would do differently if you spoke or understood English better.

e.g. *If I spoke English fluently, I wouldn't come to this class.*

Exercise 58. Complete each statement.

e.g. If I studied harder, *I would get better grades.*

- 1) If I were the president,
- 2) If I were the English teacher,
- 3) If I could live to be 200 years old,
- 4) If I could predict the future,
- 5) If I were rich,
- 6) If I could be a child again,
- 7) If I could change places with any other person in the world,
- 8) My life would be better if
- 9) I'd be learning English much faster if
- 10) I'd study more if
- 11) I'd travel a lot if
- 12) I'd be very unhappy if
- 13) I wouldn't borrow money from a friend unless

Exercise 59. Complete the text with a suitable form of the verb in brackets.

The Earth after humans

If all the people on Earth ⁽⁰⁾ **disappeared** (disappear) tomorrow, nature ⁽¹⁾ (begin) to reclaim the planet. For a start, if people no longer ⁽²⁾ (pollute) the atmosphere, the air ⁽³⁾ (soon become) clean again. If there ⁽⁴⁾ (be) no people to maintain buildings, they ⁽⁵⁾ (soon begin) to decay, but more solid parts ⁽⁶⁾ (take) thousands of years to disappear. In general, if the 6.5 billion humans no longer ⁽⁷⁾ (compete) with other species on Earth, most species ⁽⁸⁾ (benefit). For example, if humans no longer ⁽⁹⁾ (catch) fish, the numbers of fish worldwide ⁽¹⁰⁾ (eventually increase). However, if humans ⁽¹¹⁾ (vanish) from the Earth, endangered species of animals ⁽¹²⁾ (not necessarily recover) as some

are already too few in number. Some endangered species ⁽¹³⁾ (have) greater difficulty surviving if no humans ⁽¹⁴⁾ (take) the trouble to protect them from other species. Even if we no longer ⁽¹⁵⁾ (poison) the planet, several decades ⁽¹⁶⁾ (go by) before all dangerous chemicals ⁽¹⁷⁾ (disappear). And even if the burning of fossil fuels ⁽¹⁸⁾ (cease) tomorrow, the oceans ⁽¹⁹⁾ (not absorb) all the CO₂ in the atmosphere for thousands of years. In the end, though, if alien visitors ⁽²⁰⁾ (land) on the Earth in 100,000 years time, they ⁽²¹⁾ (find) no signs that an advanced civilization had ever lived here.

Exercise 60. Translate into English.

1. Если бы ты знала какой-нибудь иностранный язык, ты бы могла найти работу получше. 2. Если бы мы знали что делать, то действовали бы решительно. 3. Будь Том здесь сейчас, он бы нас защитил. 4. А почему ты не идешь на вечеринку? На твоём месте я пошла бы. Будет здорово! 5. Если бы у меня было много денег, то я мог бы помочь всем своим друзьям. 6. Если бы я была сегодня свободна, я бы обязательно сходила с вами в боулинг. 7. Если бы я поехала в Париж, я бы сходила в Лувр, а не ходила бы по магазинам. 8. На вашем месте, я бы все-таки сказал ему правду. 9. Я был бы разочарован, если бы они не пришли. 10. Я была бы очень признательна, если бы Вы дали мне воды, чтобы запить таблетку. 11. Если бы даже я и была влюблена в Сэма, то ты была бы последним человеком, которому бы я призналась. 12. Во всем можно было бы разобраться спокойно, если бы люди больше говорили друг с другом. 13. Может, Марта была бы добрее к ребенку, будь он её хотя бы дальним родственником. 14. Если бы у вас были водительские права, вы бы получили эту работу. 15. Если бы правительство запретило продажу огнестрельного оружия, на улицах городов стало бы безопаснее. 16. Я бы не питался «фастфудом», если бы моя жена умела готовить. 17. Если бы я жила и работала в центре города, мне была бы не нужна машина. 18. Я была бы счастлива, если бы у меня была такая работа, как твоя. 19. Все было бы замечательно, если бы ты своим нытьем не портил мне все удовольствие. 20. На твоём месте я был бы более осторожен по поводу того, что говорю.

12

REVISION 7-11

Exercise 61. Complete the conversation by crossing out the wrong alternative in each case. Both real conditions and unreal conditions are used.

GWEN: I hate my work. If I ⁽⁰⁾ *have* / ~~*had*~~ a better job, I ⁽¹⁾ *would be* / *was* so much happier.

GARY: You need more qualifications: if you ⁽²⁾ *had* / *have* another qualification, you ⁽³⁾ *can* / *could* get something better. If you ⁽⁴⁾ *have* / *had* a perfectly free choice, what ⁽⁵⁾ *would* / *will* you choose?

GWEN: Hmm, if I ⁽⁶⁾ *could* / *can* choose anything, I think ⁽⁷⁾ *I'll* / *I'd* want to be an actress.

- GARY: And if that ⁽⁸⁾ *is / was* impossible, what ⁽⁹⁾ *would / will* your next choice be?
- GWEN: Oh, I don't know. What ⁽¹⁰⁾ *do / would* you do if you ⁽¹¹⁾ *were / was* me?
- GARY: If I ⁽¹²⁾ *was / were* you, ⁽¹³⁾ *I'll / I'd* stop thinking about acting for a start. ⁽¹⁴⁾ *I'd / I'll* choose something more realistic, like managing a shop. ⁽¹⁵⁾ *I'd / I'll* be confident to manage a sales team if ⁽¹⁶⁾ *I can / could* deal with people the way you do.
- GWEN: But I don't know much about business.
- GARY: Exactly, but if you ⁽¹⁷⁾ *go / went* to night school and ⁽¹⁸⁾ *take / took* a business course, in a year's time you'll have a diploma. I know a couple of people who've done that. If you like, I'll introduce you to them.
- GWEN: I suppose I'll have a better idea if I ⁽¹⁹⁾ *talk / talked* to them.
- GARY: Of course, if you do a course like that, ⁽²⁰⁾ *you'll / you'd* have to work as well and you ⁽²¹⁾ *won't / wouldn't* have much spare time.
- GWEN: True, but if ⁽²²⁾ *it's / it will be* only for a year, I can manage that. What's certain is that if I ⁽²³⁾ *don't / won't* make a move soon, it'll be too late because I'll lose my nerve.
- GARY: Exactly! If you ⁽²⁴⁾ *think / thought* about it too long, you won't do it.

Exercise 62. Read the text. If a line is correct, put a tick (✓). If a line has a mistake in it, underline the mistake and write the correction in the brackets. Both real conditions and unreal conditions are used.

- e.g. (1) If I went to London next Saturday, I'll have (go)
- (2) to hitchhike. If there were more buses, that was all right. (_____)
- (3) But there's only one bus a day and that leaves at 5.30 in (_____)
- (4) the morning. If it leaves a bit later, I'd catch it. If they stop (_____)
- (5) that early morning bus service, there will be no way of (_____)
- (6) getting to London by public transport. If I would have a car, (_____)
- (7) I could get there in tree hours. If public transport will get (_____)
- (8) any worse, a lot of people won't be able to travel. (_____)

Exercise 63. Fill the gaps in the sentences and conversations using the words given in brackets or your own ideas. Both real conditions and unreal conditions are used.

A) e.g. If I knew the answer to that question, I **would tell** (tell) you.

1. If I had more money, you (marry) me? 2. He wouldn't help you if he (not / like) you. 3. You (find) the machine is quite simple to operate if you look at the manual. 4. your parents (not / be) proud if they could see you now? 5. If I (not / revise) thoroughly, I may fail my test. 6. If you wanted to buy someone a good present, what sort of thing you (look for)? 7. You'd have a lot more friends if you (not / be) so mean. 8. How you (feel) if you were in my position? 9. Would you change your job if you (can)? 10. If she could afford it, she (may / buy) more clothes. 11. If people (drive) too fast, they cause a lot of accidents on motorways. 12. If people want more friends, they

(can / join) social media groups. 13. If you (go) to bed earlier, you wouldn't be so tired. 14. If they arrive at the airport on time, they (call) you at 10.00. 15. I will be very surprised if she (not / get) the job. 16. Suppose they offered a job in New York, you (take) it? 17. If they (have) a proper breakfast, they aren't hungry now.

B) e.g. If the weather *is* (be) good, we often *have* (have) lunch outside.

1. I (certainly / leave) on the next bus unless you (make) a decision now. 2. If men from Mars (land) on Earth, people (probably / be) scared. 3. If you (not / help) me immediately, I (go) somewhere else. 4. I expect that most people (give up) work if they (have) the chance. 5. Generally speaking, if people (eat) too much, they (get) fat. 6. What we (do) if it (rain) unexpectedly? 7. I (probably / go) to the police if I (lose) my wallet. 8. What you (say) if I (invite) you for a week's holiday in Hawaii? 9. If you (ask) her now, she (possibly / accept). 10. If you (be) late, they not (allow) you to enter the room. 11. Unless you (hand over) the money immediately, I (shoot) you! 12. If you (see) her, you (give) her my regards? 13. If you (possibly / carry) these bags for me, it (help) me tremendously. 14. If a bomb (go off) here, the result (be) terrible. 15. I (not / speak) to him even if he (be) the last person on earth! 16. What we (do), doctor, if he (feel) any pain during the night? 17. If we (live) in South America, we (speak) Spanish or Portuguese! 18. I (give up) smoking, if I (be) you; it's bad for you. 19. If you (write) more letters, your friends (reply).

C) e.g. There's going to be staff reduction in the office. ~ What *will you do* if *you lose your job*? ~ I suppose I'll have to go back to university.

1. I don't know what has happened to my dictionary. I've looked everywhere for it. ~ What if ? ~ I suppose I'll have to buy a new one. 2. I'm thinking of applying for the manager's job. ~ Really? How if ? ~ Oh, about 2000 \$ a year more than now, I suppose. 3. I don't know what I'm going to do about money. I can't even pay this week's rent. ~ if ? ~ Well, it would help, of course. But I can't borrow from you. ~ Don't be silly. How much do you want? 4. This room is so dark and dull. ~ What if ? ~ White, I think. And I'd have white curtains. ~ You'd spend a lot of time cleaning it. ~ But at least I'd be able to see! 5. I don't think I'm going to pass my driving test next week. ~ What if ? ~ I won't be able to get the job I want at the warehouse. They said I must be able to drive.

Exercise 64. Translate into English.

1. Если бы ему были нужны деньги, то он мог бы обратиться ко мне. 2. — Я не знал, что ты книголюб и часто бываешь в книжных магазинах. Вдруг ты увидишь комбинаторный словарь, купи мне его, сколько бы он ни стоил. — Сегодня я еду в книжный магазин. Если увижу хороший словарь, то куплю его.

3. Даже если бы Том узнал об этом намного раньше, он бы все равно не смог ничего изменить. 4. Будь у них больше общих интересов, то их семейная жизнь была бы спокойнее. 5. Если он решит рискнуть на бирже, что же, это его выбор. 6. Если шерстяные вещи стирать в горячей воде, они садятся. 7. Если бы ты встретился с ней, то влюбился бы в нее с первого взгляда. Она очаровательна! 8. Какая жалость, что вы не читали этот журнал! Вы могли бы найти в нем много полезной информации по теме вашего доклада. 9. Даже если бы я встретила Клару вчера на вечеринке, я бы все равно с ней не поздоровалась. 10. Люди были бы намного здоровее, если бы запретили продавать биодобавки. 11. — Не беспокойтесь, я позвоню вам, как только что-нибудь узнаю о Томе. — Была бы очень вам признательна. 12. Случись, что он все-таки рискнет вложить деньги в это сомнительное предприятие, он наверняка все потеряет. 13. — Сэм, что сказал бы твой отец, если бы увидел тебя сейчас? — Он бы меня убил! 14. — Ты опять гулял под дождем? На твоём месте я бы не делал этого, ведь тебе же не десять лет. 15. Если ее опять остановит дорожная полиция, то у нее заберут права. 16. Если бы сейчас подошло маршрутное такси, мы бы не опоздали. 17. Какой сладкий чай! Я не положила бы так много сахара. 18. Даже если Найджел откажется вам помочь, вам помогу я. 19. Если бы ты мне помог решить эту задачу, я был бы тебе очень благодарен. 20. Лизи опять купила новое платье. Я бы посоветовала ей не тратить так много денег на ненужные вещи. 21. Случись вам побывать в Греции, обязательно посетите Метеоры. 22. Если бы я жил возле парка, я бы чаще ходил на прогулку. 23. Клара не хочет мириться с Джоном. А я на ее месте помирилась бы с ним. Он славный парень. 24. Если мой босс задерживается, то он всегда звонит и предупреждает меня об этом. 25. Если бы я знал немецкий язык, я бы читал Шиллера в оригинале. 26. Татьяна едет отдыхать в Египет. А я бы поехала в Турцию. 27. Даже если ты уже делала это задание, сделай его еще раз. 28. Ты бы знал больше, если бы регулярно читал не только комиксы, но и книги. 29. Если бы не невезение, то он бы выиграл пари. 30. Если вам доведется путешествовать по Италии, то обязательно поезжайте в Неаполь, чтобы увидеть Везувий, Помпеи и Капри. 31. У Дины идеальный слух. Хорошо бы родители купили ей скрипку. Если она начнет заниматься музыкой сейчас, она будет выдающимся музыкантом. 32. Я была бы очень рада встретиться с вами вновь и поболтать за чашкой кофе. 33. Если ты получишь новую информацию до вечера, дай мне знать.

Exercise 65. Read the following article. Pay special attention to conditions beginning with *'if'*. Both real conditions and unreal conditions are used.

Exploration on Mars, our closest planetary neighbor, has already begun. In 2004, Spirit Rover landed on Mars to gather information about possible life-forms there, to study the climate and geology of the planet, and to prepare for human exploration of our neighbor in the not-so-distant future. Before anyone goes to Mars, however, more needs to be learned. Going to Mars is more difficult than going to the moon. If astronauts ⁽⁰⁾ **go** (go) to Mars, they ⁽¹⁾ (have / return) within a given time period. If they ⁽²⁾ (not / come) back within this period of time, they ⁽³⁾ (miss) their

chance. If astronauts ⁽⁴⁾(have) a problem with their equipment, they ⁽⁵⁾ (not able to) rely on a message from Earth to help them. Because of the distance from Earth, it can take about 40 minutes from the time a message goes out from Earth until it is received on Mars. Also, a visitor to Mars will have to be gone for at least three years because of the distance and time necessary to travel. But one of the biggest problems with traveling to Mars is the danger of radiation. If a person ⁽⁶⁾ (go) to Mars, he or she ⁽⁷⁾ (expose) to much more radiation than someone traveling to the moon.

According to Charles Cockell, a British microbiologist, humans ⁽⁸⁾ (can) go to Mars now. "Technically, we ⁽⁹⁾ (can) go today if we ⁽¹⁰⁾ (want) to," he says. "As time goes on, we're going to be more and more ready to go as technology gets better and life support systems improve."

If you ⁽¹¹⁾ (have) the chance to go to Mars, ⁽¹²⁾ (you / go)?

Exercise 66. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verb in brackets. Both real conditions and unreal conditions are used.

A: Do you think that astronauts will travel to Mars soon?

B: Not so soon. I read that there's too much radiation.

A: Is that a problem?

B: Yes. If a person ⁽⁰⁾ *is* (be) exposed to too much radiation, it ⁽¹⁾ (damage) his bones. And it will probably cause cancer. Scientists are trying to build a spacecraft that can minimize radiation to the astronauts. If they ⁽²⁾ (solve) the radiation problem, probably travel to Mars ⁽³⁾ (happen) in our lifetime. ⁽⁴⁾ you (go) to Mars today?

A: Of course. If I ⁽⁵⁾ (go) to Mars today, I ⁽⁶⁾ (bring) back a rock as a souvenir.

B: If you ⁽⁷⁾ (leave) for Mars today, you ⁽⁸⁾ (not / come) back for at least three years.

A: Oh. I ⁽⁹⁾ (miss) my friend and family if I ⁽¹⁰⁾ (can / not) see them for three years. So maybe I'll take a more normal vacation. I'm thinking about going to Canada this summer. If I ⁽¹¹⁾ (go), I ⁽¹²⁾ (visit) the Rocky Mountains.

B: If you ⁽¹³⁾ (go), you can bring me back a souvenir rock from there. By the way, there's going to be a program on TV tonight about Mars. Are you going to watch it?

A: I don't know. If I ⁽¹⁴⁾ (have) time, I ⁽¹⁵⁾ (watch) it.

B: If you ⁽¹⁶⁾ (watch) it, you ⁽¹⁷⁾ (learn) a lot about space travel.

Exercise 67. Translate into English.

1. Мне нравятся эти серьги. Если бы они были дешевле, я бы купила их. 2. Ах, если бы вы сказали мне об этом в прошлое воскресенье! 3. Если вечером в субботу мы оставались дома, то обычно смотрели телевизор. 4. Если бы я сказал что-нибудь подобное твоей маме, она сочла бы меня сумасшедшим. 5.

Ах, если бы я не опоздал на вокзал! 6. Если я сейчас уйду в отпуск, то вся работа над проектом остановится. 7. Если бы ты не был так занят, мы могли бы пойти куда-нибудь поужинать. 8. Если бы я был свободен сейчас! 9. Люди доверяют вам, если вы всегда говорите правду. 10. Они влюбились друг в друга и поженились бы тотчас же, если бы она была свободна. 11. Хорошо бы вы сказали Джону об этом сами. 12. Если бы климат земли не менялся, то многие люди не страдали бы от резких перемен погоды. 13. Он знал, что, если бы Линда всего лишь села рядом с ним и прикоснулась к его руке, ему мимолетно стало бы хорошо. 14. Если бы он пришел сегодня вовремя! 15. Если бы не это глупое замечание Сэма, Кара не обиделась бы. 16. Если бы я когда-нибудь встретила ее снова, я бы знала, что ей сказать. 17. На твоём месте, я бы немедленно обратился к врачу. 18. Я бы никогда не купила это платье, если бы не модные тенденции этого сезона. 19. — Будь у меня такая сестра, я бы ей очень гордился. — Правда? 20. Хорошо бы у нас сейчас были летние каникулы. 21. Ах, если бы мне не приходилось так рано вставать по утрам, чтобы вывести на прогулку собаку! Я могла бы подольше поспать. 22. Если бы она умела готовить, то ее муж был бы счастлив. 23. Если он заходил к ним вчера, то они дали ему ваше письмо. 24. Если ты будешь более терпелив со своими детьми, то ваши отношения значительно улучшатся. 25. Если бы я жила в Африке, то ела бы одни фрукты: бананы, папайю, киви. 26. Если он здесь, то он, вероятно, работает у себя в кабинете. 27. Случись, что я задержусь, начать переговоры сможет мой заместитель. 28. Я был бы очень признателен, если бы вы помогли мне разобраться с этими документами. 29. Том не окончит работу вовремя, если не будет работать усерднее. 30. Розы стоят гораздо дольше, если добавить в воду две столовые ложки сахара. 31. Если бы она носила строгие платья, то выглядела бы изящнее. 32. Если бы я был на вашем месте, я бы в первую очередь посоветовался с родителями. 33. Тебе здорово повезет, если вдруг ты найдешь информацию об этом инциденте в Интернете.

Exercise 68. Complete the sentences about the possible future for our world, using a suitable form of the verb in brackets. Both real conditions and unreal conditions are used.

e.g. The students usually **work** (work) hard if they **have** (have) a test.

1. If the Earth (stop) spinning, one side (always be) in darkness. 2. If the polar ice-caps (melt) completely, sea-levels worldwide (rise) by about 60 metres. 3. If we (recycle) more household waste, there (be) less damage to the environment. 4. If an astronaut (fall) into a black hole in space, what (happen)? 5. If people (not stop) using cars so much, the country's roads (eventually / grind) to a standstill. 6. What (happen) when the world's supplies of oil (run out)? 7. If human beings (finally start) living on the Moon, they (need) to produce water artificially. 8. If there (not be) any money (the world be) a better place? 9. If we (not stop) over-fishing the world's oceans, many species (become) extinct. 10. If everyone in the world (jump) up and down at the same time, there (be) no measurable effect

(apart from 6.5 billion footprints).

Exercise 69. Translate into English.

1. Если бы я была на твоём месте, я бы поторопилась. Ещё немного, и ты опоздаешь на самолет. 2. — А вы изменили бы своё решение при других обстоятельствах? — Нет, я бы настоял на своём мнении. 3. Ты бы не понял, как мне было трудно, даже если бы я тебе все рассказала. 4. Если бы я знал адрес Алекса, я бы немедленно навестил его. 5. Моя дочь не хочет читать романы Джека Лондона. А я бы с удовольствием их перечитала, если бы у меня было время. 6. А что, если наша дочь вдруг выйдет замуж за этого бездельника? 7. Мне бы больше понравился здешний климат, если бы не постоянная влажность. 8. — Нора готова принять предложение Боба. — Если бы не его финансовые трудности, это была бы неплохая партия. 9. Если завтра не будет дождя, мы пойдем в лес за грибами. 10. На вашем месте я бы выбрал другую работу. Для лектора вы, так сказать, не очень красноречивы. 11. — Я очень надеюсь получить эту должность. — Если бы не низкая зарплата, любой был бы рад такой работе. 12. Даже если у тебя плохое настроение, не стоит его срывать на близких. 13. Она не приезжала бы в деревню каждое лето, если бы ей там не нравилось. 14. Если бы не родители, она могла бы стать манекенщицей. 15. Случись вам попасть в Кении, поезжайте на сафари. 16. Что бы вы делали, если бы вы оказались на моем месте? 17. Если бы не пенальти, то наша команда сумела бы выиграть в чемпионате. 18. Если все пойдет нормально, то оборудование доставят сегодня. 19. Я бы никогда не согласился на это предложение, если бы я был на месте Джона. 20. Если бы не сложившиеся обстоятельства, ваше предложение было бы весьма заманчиво. 21. Когда она узнает результат экзамена, то просто не поверит, что ей так повезло. 22. На вашем месте я бы не спорил с начальством. 23. Если бы не бесконечные праздники, вы закончили бы работу еще на прошлой неделе. 24. Вдруг вылет задержится, вот тебе интересная книга, чтобы скоротать время. 25. Я был бы очень благодарен вам, если бы вы помогли мне найти новых поставщиков. 26. Если бы не внешность и талант, она никогда бы не стала популярной телеведущей. 27. Если Бил попросит меня вернуться к нему, я вернусь. 28. На твоём месте, я бы не торопился с ответом. 29. Если бы не мои родители, то я не добился так много в жизни. 30. Если ты объяснишь мне мои ошибки, я больше не буду их делать. 31. Куда бы ты пошел, если бы не метель? 32. Если бы не запутанные обстоятельства, детектив сумел бы найти преступника намного раньше. 33. Если бы у меня было с собой больше денег, я бы купила это пальто.

Exercise 70. Use the words in brackets to complete the conditional ‘*if-sentences*’. Both real conditions and unreal conditions are used.

e.g. Betelgeuse is a supergiant star. If it **exploded** (explode) transiting from the red super giant stage to supernova then our sky **would light** (light) continuously for two months.

1. Scientists are planning a way of writing extremely small letters, using xenon (Xe) atoms. If you (use) this system, you (be able) to write ten copies of the Bible on the area of a postage stamp. 2. Humans are among the few animals to have colour vision. If you (be) a horse, for example, you (see) everything in black and white. 3. The brain works in two parts, the left side and the right side. Scientists can put one side of the brain to sleep, and see what happens. For example, if they (turn off) the right side of the patient's brain, the patient (not / be able) to sing, because musical ability comes from the right side of the brain. 4. Beetles are one of the most numerous species on the planet. In fact, if other insects and animals (not / eat) beetles, in about a year and a half the beetle population (weigh) as much as the whole Earth! 5. Parts of the body send messages to other parts of the body when they have to do things. For example, if you (not / have) enough water in your body the brain (let) you know that you need more, by making you feel thirsty. 6. If you (look) inside your own eye at the images there, they (be) upside down, and they (be) moving. 7. If you (smoke), chemical changes (take place) in your cells, which do not receive enough oxygen and die. 8. The world's oceans contain huge amounts of salt. In fact, if you (remove) all the salt from the oceans, you (be able) to use it to build a wall about 300 km wide and a kilometre tall all around the Earth!

Exercise 71. In situations 1-19 below, choose which conditionals are possible. Tick (✓) a), b), or both if they are both possible.

e.g. If they agreed to make classes smaller,

- a) we could give each student more attention. ✓
 b) we would give each student more attention. ✓

- 1) I'll give you the money tomorrow ...
 - a) if I can.
 - b) if I could.
- 2) If no-one calls by next week ...
 - a) I would sell the car to you.
 - b) I will sell the car to you.
- 3) If you see people running ...
 - a) what do you do?
 - b) what would you do?
- 4) If you accepted my advice ...
 - a) these things won't happen to you.
 - b) these things wouldn't happen to you.
- 5) She wouldn't help anyone ...
 - a) if they are in trouble.
 - b) if they were in trouble.
- 6) If there isn't enough for the guests to eat ...
 - a) we can phone for pizzas.
 - b) we could phone for pizzas.
- 7) I'll be back here by 6 ...
 - a) if the train wasn't late.
 - b) unless the train is late.
- 8) I might possibly lend you my stereo ...
 - a) if you promised to be careful.
 - b) if you will promise to be careful.
- 9) I would tell you of course ...
 - a) if I'll know the answer.
 - b) if I knew the answer.

- 10) What will you do ...
 a) if she'll refuse to marry you? b) if she refuses to marry you?
- 11) The farmer wants to sell the field behind our house to property developers. If they build houses there,
 a) it ruins the area. b) it'll ruin the area.
- 12) That policeman Steven Brown has been offered some money by a businessman.
 a) What will you do in his situation? b) What would you do in his situation?
- 13) The interview went well, actually. I think they liked me.
 a) If they offer me the job, I'm going to accept it.
 b) If they offered me the job, I'd accept it.
- 14) It's a simple law of physics.
 a) Water boils if you heat it to 100°C.
 b) Water would boil if you heated it to 100°C.
- 15) I can't believe more people are getting on this bus.
 a) If any more get on, it'll never be able to move.
 b) If any more got on, it would never be able to move.
- 16) She's phoned twice already today.
 a) If she phones again, I'll tell her what I think.
 b) If she phoned again, I'd tell her what I thought.
- 17) I think I know how it works.
 a) If you pushed this, the drink would come out.
 b) If you push this, the drink comes out.
- 18) Elvis died in 1977, didn't he?
 a) If he's still alive today, do you think he's still singing rock'n'roll?
 b) If he was still alive today, do you think he'd still be singing rock'n'roll?
- 19) Their baby is due next month.
 a) If it's a girl, they're going to call her Emily.
 b) If it was a girl, they would call her Emily.

Exercise 72. Rewrite each sentence so that it contains the word in capitals.

- e.g. Don't take this job if you don't really want it. UNLESS
Don't take this job unless you really want it.
- 1) I don't have any money so I can't rent an apartment. HAD
 2) I don't know English so I can't translate this article. KNEW
 3) I go to bed late so I constantly feel tired. WOULDN'T
 4) If I could decide who to work with, I wouldn't choose Tom. WERE
 5) Please wait a moment and I'll help you with the application form. WILL
 6) If it weren't for Sue, I wouldn't be working in this office. BUT
 7) It's a pity that I don't have enough time! ONLY
 8) My sister lives far away so I don't visit her often more. LIVED
 9) What would you do if you won a million dollars? SUPPOSING

- | | |
|---|-----------|
| 10) If you are in London by any chance, come and see me. | HAPPEN |
| 11) If you insist on doing everything yourself, of course you feel tired! | WILL |
| 12) Working so much will make you tired. | WILL |
| 13) What would you do if there was an earthquake? | SUPPOSING |
| 14) If you do the shopping, I'll cook lunch. | AND |
| 15) What would you do if you found some buried treasure? | WERE |
| 16) If by any chance you find my wallet, could you let me know? | HAPPEN |
| 17) I might be late. If so, start without me. | IF |
| 18) I won't sell the painting, not even for \$1000. | IF |
| 19) If you are willing to listen to me, I'll explain everything. | WILL |
| 20) If the ship sank, what would you do? | WERE |
| 21) If you should notice what's on at the cinema, let me know. | HAPPEN |
| 22) If you insist on smoking so much, of course you feel ill. | WILL |
| 23) I don't have any scissors so I can't lend you any. | IF |
| 24) But for Helen, the play would be a flop. | WERE |
| 25) Luke arrived late because his train was late. | TIME |

Exercise 73. Translate into English.

Однажды я подумал, что вот как хорошо было бы, если бы взрослые были, как дети, а дети, как взрослые. Вот это было бы замечательно! Очень было бы интересно.

Представляю себе, как маме и папе это понравилось бы, а бабушка, наверно, целые дни от меня редела бы.

Я бы им показал! Например, вот мама сидела бы за обедом, а я бы ей сказал:

— Ты почему это без хлеба ешь? Лучше погляди на себя в зеркало! На кого ты похожа? Ешь сейчас же, тебе говорят.

И она стала бы есть, опустив голову, а я бы только командовал:

— Быстрее! Опять задумалась!

И тут вошел бы папа после работы, и я бы закричал:

— Ага, явился! Вечно тебя надо ждать. Мой руки сейчас же! Теперь садись к столу!

Он бы сел и потихоньку сказал маме:

— Ну, как поживаешь?

А она бы сказала тоже потихоньку:

— Ничего, спасибо.

А я бы крикнул:

— Разговорчики за столом! Папа, положи сейчас же газету!

И они сидели бы у меня, как шелковые, а уж когда пришла бы бабушка, я бы заголосил:

— Признавайся, опять в хоккей гоняла? А что за грязная палка? Ты зачем ее в дом приволокла? Убери ее сейчас же с моих глаз!

Тут я бы прошелся по комнате и сказал бы им всем троим:

— После обеда садитесь за уроки, а я в кино пойду.

Конечно, им бы тоже хотелось лучше в кино, но я бы сказал:

— Дома сидите! Натяните вам тридцать копеек на мороженое и все!

Тогда бабушка бы попросила:

— Возьми хоть меня-то! Ведь каждый ребенок может провести одного взрослого бесплатно.

Но я бы сказал:

— А на эту картину людям после семидесяти лет вход воспрещен.

И я бы прошелся мимо них, как будто я не замечаю, что у них глаза мокрые, а я бы стал одеваться и напевал бы, а они от этого еще хуже бы мучались.

Но я не успел придумать, что бы я сделал еще, потому что вошла мама, самая настоящая, живая и сказала:

— Ешь сейчас же, посмотри, на кого ты похож!

13

THE THIRD CONDITIONAL

§ 13.1 This type of sentence conveys a situation that would have taken place if the circumstances had been different. It refers to past situations.

We use the third conditional:

1) to describe an unreal or imaginary situation or event in the past:

e.g. If she **had taken**¹ that bus, she **would have been**² in the accident. (= *But the known facts are: she did take that bus and was in the accident.*)

If the spy **had intercepted**¹ the message, he **could have averted**² the crisis.

I was wearing a seat belt. If I **hadn't been wearing**³ one, I'd **have been injured**².

At the time of the accident I was sitting at the back of the car because Tom's boy was sitting beside him in front. If Tom's boy **hadn't been**¹ there, I **would have been sitting**³ in front.

2) to express criticism⁴:

e.g. If you'd been driving more slowly, you **could have stopped** in time.

3) to express regret⁵:

¹ We use '**would / wouldn't have**' or modal verbs (usually '**might have**' or '**could have**') in the main clause.

² We can use continuous forms in both clauses.

³ Often with '**could have**'.

⁴ Often with '**could have**'.

⁵ '**That**' is always used. If '**that**' is omitted then it changes the structure of the second verb to the infinitive.

e.g. We **require that** he **come** to the office.
We **require** him **to come** to the office.

e.g. I **could have got** the job if I'd performed better in the interview.

§ 13.2 For a more formal or literary style, we can put '**had**' before the subject.

e.g. **Had** the film **been released** in the summer, it might have been more successful.

Exercise 74. Rewrite the sentences, using the third conditional.

e.g. You didn't tell me we had run out of bread, so I didn't buy any. ~ **If you had told me we had run out of bread I'd have bought some.**

A) 1. He went to a party. He met his wife. 2. Mary didn't study for the test. She failed it. 3. He didn't know she was an alcoholic. He married her. 4. He told her his secret. He didn't know she was going to tell everyone. 5. Their parents approved of their marriage. They got married. 6. He left his country. He couldn't find a job there. 7. I found a lost wallet. I couldn't return it because there was no name on it. 8. I didn't know my friends were coming over. I didn't prepare any food. 9. The child told a lie. His mother punished him. 10. She didn't know she was going to come to the U.S. She didn't study English. 11. He didn't take the medicine. His condition didn't improve. 12. I didn't have my credit card with me. I didn't buy the stereo. 13. Dennis had hurt his knee. He didn't play in the game. 14. You went out without a coat. You caught a cold. 15. We didn't have a map with us. We got lost. 16. Craig wasn't careful. That's why he made that silly mistake. 17. Margaret got married three years ago. She didn't finish her studies. 18. I didn't know about Mary's problem. I couldn't help her. 19. I fell asleep yesterday evening. I didn't watch the news. 20. They didn't get to the bus stop in time. They missed the bus. 21. Mary didn't hear the phone ring. She didn't answer it. 22. I wasn't interested in the film. I didn't go to the cinema. 23. We took the wrong turning. We arrived late. 24. Romeo thought Juliet was dead. He committed suicide. 25. Oliver lied. He was punished. 26. I didn't go to the wedding. I wasn't invited. 27. I was afraid of the dark. I didn't go downstairs. 28. You didn't train hard enough. You didn't win. 29. He didn't apologise. She didn't forgive him. 30. She didn't have a car. She had to take a taxi. 31. I didn't have enough money. I didn't take a taxi. 32. I felt tired. I went to bed early. 33. She didn't hear the phone ring, so she didn't answer it. 34. He left his keys at the office, so he couldn't get into the house. 35. He didn't take the medicine, so his condition didn't improve. 36. I didn't have my credit card with me, so I didn't buy the computer I saw last week. 37. I took a wrong turn on the highway. I arrived at the meeting one hour late. 38. I forgot to set my alarm clock, so I didn't wake up on time. 39. She didn't pass the final exam, so she didn't pass the course. 40. Ahmed didn't have much free time. He didn't read the novel. 41. Bob didn't know Mary was a shopaholic. He married her. 42. I lent Michael \$1.000. I didn't know he wasn't going to pay back. 43. Ingrid was rude to her boss. She was fired. 44. Isabel's parents didn't approve of her marriage. She didn't marry Juan. 45. Kumar had to leave his country. He couldn't find a job there. 46. Laura failed her test. She couldn't finish it on time. 47. Nina wasn't hungry. She didn't have lunch. 48. I didn't know you had a mobile. I didn't

contact you. 49. I didn't send you a postcard because I didn't know your address. 50. I didn't remember when your birthday was. That's why I didn't buy you a present. 51. I broke the speed limit because I was rushing my wife to the hospital.

B) 1. I didn't see the signal, so I didn't stop. 2. I didn't know your number, so I didn't ring. 3. She didn't know you were in hospital, so she didn't visit you. 4. We only came by bus because there were no taxis. 5. She didn't speak to him, possibly because she was so shy. 6. Landlord: She threatened to set fire to her flat; that's the only reason I asked her to leave. 7. We didn't visit the museum because we hadn't time. 8. I only came up the stairs because the lift wasn't working. 9. We didn't listen carefully; perhaps that's why we made this mistake. 10. We got a lift, so we reached the station in time. 11. You washed it in boiling water; that's why it shrank. 12. We missed the train because we were using an out-of-date timetable. 13. His own men deserted him; that's the only reason why he failed. 14. They were driving very quickly. That's why the accident was so terrible. 15. It was raining. That's the only reason I didn't take the children to the beach. 16. When I bought this house I didn't realize that in summer planes skimmed the roof every five minutes. 17. Tom's father was on the Board. That's the only reason he got the job. 18. He wasn't looking where he was going. That's why he was run over. 19. He didn't get to the top of his profession, perhaps because his wife didn't encourage him. 20. I didn't know he was so quarrelsome. I'm sorry now that I invited him. 21. It rained all the time. Perhaps that's why he didn't enjoy his visit. 22. I didn't work hard at school so I didn't get a good job when I left. 23. The exit doors were blocked so people couldn't escape from the burning hall. 24. They asked him to leave the dining-room because he wasn't wearing a shirt. 25. It took us a long time to find his house because the streets were not clearly marked. 26. The astronauts didn't walk very far on the moon because they were hampered by the thick dust. 27. The bus didn't stop because you didn't put your hand up. 28. He turned up at the interview looking so disreputable and unshaven that they didn't give him the job. 29. I didn't know how thin the ice was, so I was walking on it quite confidently. 30. The champion didn't take the fight seriously at first; perhaps that's why he didn't win it. 31. They got the children back alive only because they paid the ransom at once. 32. The examiner read the passage very quickly, so the candidates didn't understand it. 33. They weren't wearing life-jackets; perhaps that's why they were drowned.

Exercise 75. Underline the correct alternatives to complete the conversations.

- e.g. A: We're penniless. Did you know that?
B: It's because our holiday cost so much. You should have listened to me. If we had gone where I wanted to, it *would be* / would have been a lot cheaper.
- 1) A: It's her own fault she failed the exam.
B: I know. If she'd studied more she *would have* / *had passed*.
- 2) A: Oh look, there's the CEO.
B: What? I would have worn something smart if I *would know* / *'d known*

she was coming.

- 3) A: Have you got any regrets?
B: Not really, but if I *hadn't become / became* an accountant I would have trained as a teacher.
- 4) A: You're late!
B: It's not my fault! I would have been here sooner if the bus *hadn't / would have* broken down!
- 5) A: Where were you last night?
B: Sorry, I was ill. I *would have come / would come* if I hadn't been feeling so bad.
- 6) A: Hi, I'm home!
B: Oh, you're early! I would have made you dinner if *I'd known / I knew*.
- 7) A: Do you think Ricky's OK?
B: I'm sure he is. If anything *would happen / had happened* he would have called us.
- 8) A: Why did you tell Flo about her surprise party?
B: I'm sorry. If I'd known it was a surprise I *would never have / wouldn't have never* said anything.

Exercise 76. Comment on each sentence. Some forms may be passive.

e.g. I didn't go to Art College as I didn't pass my exams. ~ If *I'd passed my exams, I would have gone to Art College*.

- 1) Mrs Allen's neighbour searched his garden shed, and found the missing cat inside.
If
- 2) Helen loves modern art and often goes to exhibitions. There was a good exhibition at the Rino's Gallery last Saturday, but Trisha didn't know about it.
Trish
- 3) The hikers were rescued quickly from the storm on the mountain because one of them had her mobile phone with her.
If
- 4) I met my wife when I was in hospital recovering after a minor surgery, and she was a nurse.
We
- 5) The boy who fell into the sea from the boat was wearing a life jacket, so he survived.
If
- 6) Kevin was badly hurt when a van hit the car in which he was a passenger.
Kevin.....
- 7) Mr Anderson woke up because he heard the smoke alarm, and the family managed to escape the fire.
If

- 8) The meeting took longer than expected since the chairman and the speakers were constantly interrupted.
The meeting
- 9) Rescue workers didn't search the car properly and didn't notice the injured man.
If
- 10) The passengers at the front of the bus were killed, but Liz and Abby, who were sitting at the back, survived in the accident.
If
- 11) Luckily most of the staff had left the room to attend a meeting, so only one person was injured by flying glass from the broken window.
If
- 12) There was a bomb scare at Gatwick last Wednesday. Clara wanted to fly to Berlin last Wednesday but she couldn't as the police kept the passengers off the airport.
If
- 13) United didn't win because the goalkeeper made a mistake in the last minute of the match.
If
- 14) A police officer stopped Pratt for drink-driving, and took a DNA sample, which led to his being charged with the previously unsolved murder of Mrs Jones.
If

Exercise 77. Complete the sentences in the conversation, using the ideas given.

A man has been arrested and accused of burgling a house. He is being questioned in court by a lawyer. Complete the lawyer's questions, using the same kind of sentence as in example ⁽⁰⁾.

Defendant: When I climbed over the wall, I didn't see the number of the house.

Lawyer: So what you are in effect saying is: ⁽⁰⁾ ***If you had seen the number of the house, you wouldn't have climbed over the wall.***

Defendant: Yes. You see, I thought it was my friend's house and I wanted to get in. I broke the kitchen window because I couldn't make anyone hear.

Lawyer: So are you telling the court that ⁽¹⁾

Defendant: Yes, of course. I don't go around breaking the windows in people's houses! I thought it was my friend's house and so I climbed in through the window.

Lawyer: So are you telling the court that ⁽²⁾

Defendant: Certainly. Then I was surprised not to see or hear anyone in the house. I didn't hear Mrs. Smith. I would have spoken to her, of course.

Lawyer: Let me get this straight. You mean, if ⁽³⁾

Defendant: Yes. But I didn't hear her and so obviously I didn't speak to her. I went into the bedroom by mistake. I was trying to find the bathroom.

Lawyer: What you're trying to say then is that ⁽⁴⁾? I wonder, if you had known that you'd finish up in court, whether you would have chosen some other house to break into!

Exercise 78. Translate into English.

1. Если бы я знала, что тебе нужен этот журнал, я бы уже вернул его в библиотеку. 2. Мне потребовалось много времени, чтобы перевести эту статью. Если бы вы у меня вчера работал интернет, я бы потратил на перевод меньше времени. 3. — Мы бы не опоздали на поезд, если бы взяли такси. — Мы бы не опоздали на поезд, если бы ты заранее собрала вещи. 4. Он бы не сделал столько ошибок в контрольной работе, если бы не пропустил так много занятий. 5. Ты бы получил большое удовольствие, если бы принял участие в нашей поездке в заповедник. 6. Этого бы не случилось, если бы вы были там. 7. Я бы не прочитала эту книгу, если бы мне ее не порекомендовала подруга. 8. Анна бы не сделала эту ошибку, если бы была более внимательна, когда писала диктант. 9. Я бы не упал и не сломал ногу, если бы не было так скользко. 10. Я бы никогда не подумал, что это возможно, если бы не увидел этого своими глазами. 11. Спектакль понравился бы мне больше, если бы он не был такой длинный. 12. Если бы ты пришел вовремя, нам бы не пришлось занимать очередь снова. 13. Если бы пошел дождь, я бы промокла до костей, так как забыла дома зонтик. 14. Возможно, я чувствовала и вела бы себя иначе, если бы обстоятельства были иными. 15. Если бы Джон задержался еще на один момент, я не знаю, что я могла бы наговорить. 16. Он сказал то, что другие тоже могли бы сказать, будь они более откровенны. 17. Мы успели бы на последний автобус, если бы ушли из театра на пять минут раньше. 18. Если бы рейс вылетел по расписанию, мы бы успели на стыковку. 19. Если бы с ним вчера не было Мэг, он бы спросил его об отце. 20. Не будь дело таким серьезным, Давид не нанял бы частного детектива. 21. Если бы секретарь не перепутал адрес, то посылку доставили бы неделю назад. 22. Если бы она пристегнула ремень безопасности, то инспектор не оштрафовал бы ее. 23. Если бы мы сумели связаться с господином Смитом, то мы пригласили бы его на конференцию, которая состоялась на прошлой неделе. 24. Если бы я знала, что встречу его на вечеринке, то я бы постаралась выглядеть лучше.

Exercise 79. Use the information to make an impossible past conditional sentence, beginning as shown. It is not necessary to use all the information.

e.g. The Second World War was entirely a direct consequence of Hitler taking power in Germany, and using Germany's resources to pursue his insane dreams of exterminating 'lesser' races to give Germany more living space in the east. If *Hitler hadn't taken power in Germany*, the Second World War *wouldn't have happened*.

1) The Trojans saw the wooden horse and decided to take it into Troy. Once it was inside the walls, the Greeks hidden inside the horse came out, opened the

- gates and the Greek army captured Troy. If the Trojans , the Greeks
- 2) In September 490 BC, an army from the Athens and Plataea met the Persian army of Darius I on the Greek coast at Marathon, about 35 km from Athens. It seemed that nothing could stop Darius conquering Greece. However, the Greek army won a total victory, and the Persian army went home. If the Greeks , Darius and his army
 - 3) On 10 January 49 BC Julius Caesar crossed the River Rubicon on the border of Italy with his army. This led to civil war which Caesar Won, and so became leader of the Roman state. If Julius Caesar , he
 - 4) In 1469, Isabella of Castile married Ferdinand of Aragon. Their marriage combined the two kingdoms and created the kingdom of Spain, which soon became one of the most powerful countries in Europe. If Isabella , Spain
 - 5) In September 1066, Duke William of Normandy sailed with an army to England. He believed that he, and not Harold, was the rightful king Harold marched to meet William but his army was tired after fighting a battle in the north against the Vikings. William won the battle that followed, and became king of England. If Harold's army , William

§ 13.3 We use *'if it had not been for + noun phrase'* to say that one situation is dependent on another situation or on a person.

e.g. *If it hadn't been for Dad's illness*, I would have gone to college.

We can use *'but for+ noun'* with a similar meaning, particularly in formal context (see § 6.1).

e.g. *But for Dad's illness*, I would have gone to college.

Exercise 80. Write new sentences with similar meanings, using *'if it had not been for ...'*.

e.g. But for the rain we would have gone for a walk. ~ *If it hadn't been for the rain, we would have gone for a walk.*

1. The village school would have been closed years ago but for the determination of teachers and parents to keep it open. 2. But for the awful scar, I would have worn slit skirts. 3. The weather was terrible. Otherwise, we would have gone walking this weekend. 4. But for the leg injury he suffered last year, he would probably have been picked for the national team by now. 5. The country would now be self-sufficient in food but for the drought last year. 6. We would have been here two hours ago except for the roadworks on the motorway. 7. But for their goalkeeper, United would have lost. 8. The fight could have got out of hand if the police hadn't arrived. 9. But for the police, the criminal would have killed the old lady. 10. Jim supported me a lot. Otherwise I wouldn't have got the job. 11. I was able to go to university only because my parents supported me. 12. John lent me money.

Otherwise, I would have gone out of business. 13. I wouldn't have finished this book without Suzanne's help. 14. But for great love, she would have been more reasonable. 15. Clapton would have snatched a draw but for another late goal from never-say-die Dorking. 16. But for the illness Jane would have graduated from the college last year.

Exercise 81. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

A) e.g. I wouldn't have married Jo if I *d met* (meet) you earlier.

1. If I (book) that holiday in advance, it wouldn't have been so expensive. 2. Suzanne (call) us by now if she had heard anything. 3. If you (tell) us it was your birthday, we would have bought you a present. 4. If Brennan hadn't given away that penalty, we (win) the game. 5. They wouldn't have gone there if they (not be) able to get cheap tickets. 6. If I had realized you were on the phone to your mum, I (turn) the volume down. 7. I would have called you if I (know) you were in town last weekend. 8. If you hadn't left your bag there, it (not / steal). 9. Our holiday wouldn't have been so expensive if we (go) earlier in the year. 10. Fiona (not go) to bed so late if she hadn't had an exam the next day. 11. George would have passed the exam if he (study) for it. 12. I (not / tell) Ruth my secret if I had known she was going to tell everyone. 13. I would have come to the party if I (invite). 14. If I hadn't gone to that conference, I (not / meet) my husband. 15. If Mark (take) the medicine, his condition would have already improved. 16. If my little brother hadn't broken our computer, father (not / punish) him. 17. Jane would have visited Tom in the hospital if she (not / be) away on holiday. 18. Ted (not / have) an accident if he hadn't exceeded the speed limit. 19. If you had come to the theatre yesterday, you (enjoy) the play. 20. If I (come) to Athens last year, I would have visited you. 21. If we had known you already had tickets, we (not / get) any for you. 22. If she (try) harder, she would have got that promotion last year. 23. If you hadn't left the party so early on Saturday, you (may / meet) Joe. 24. He wouldn't have got the job if he (miss) his interview. 25. If he (not / see) that car, there (be) an accident. 26. If you had been there what you (do)?

B) e.g. I *wouldn't have hired* (hire) a car if I *had known* (know) how expensive it was.

1. If he (not / take) his gloves off, he (not / get) frost bitten. 2. You used wet sticks; that's why the fire took so long to light. If you (use) dry sticks, it (light) long ago. 3. He didn't tell me that he was a vegetarian till halfway through the meal. If he (tell) me earlier, I (cook) him something more suitable. 4. I had no map; that's why I got lost. If I (had) a map, I (be) all right. 5. Why didn't you say that you were short of money? If I (know), I (lend) you some. 6. It's lucky he had his torch with him. If he (not / have) it, he (fall) down the cellar steps. 7. The job is much worse than I expected. If I (realize) how awful it was going to be, I (not / accept) it. 8. They voted by a show of hands and decided in favour of a strike. But it was by a narrow margin and I think that if they (hold) a secret ballot there (not / be) a strike. 9. He was

not very happy at school because he was a bookish boy, not at all interested in games. If he (play) games like the other boys he (have) a much better time. 10. Why didn't you phone from the village? ~ Because there was no phone in the village. If there (be), of course we (phone) from there. 11. It was rather a dull game so I left before the end; if I (wait) another five minutes, I (see) Chelsea scoring a really exciting goal. 12. The paraffin heater was perfectly safe. There (not / be) a fire if the children (not / knock) it over. 13. It's a pity he never patented his invention. If he (patent) it, he (make) a lot of money. 14. I didn't recognize him at first because he was wearing dark glasses; if he (not / wear) them, I (recognize) him immediately. 15. He asked his parents for a loan but he didn't say what he wanted the money for, so they refused. I think if he (tell) them that he wanted to open a restaurant they (agree). 16. The accident was mainly Tom's fault. He was driving much too close to the car in front. If he (be) further away, he (be able) to stop in time. 17. The launching of the rocket was delayed half an hour by bad weather. If the weather (be) good, they (launch) it at 8.30 instead of at 9.00. 18. Why did you throw away those newspapers? I hadn't finished with them. ~ I'm sorry. If I (know) you were still reading them, I (not / throw) them away. 19. I'm sorry you didn't tell me that dogs were allowed in the hotel; if I (know), I (bring) my dog. He (enjoy) the walk. 20. Most people (attend) the union meeting if they (have) longer notice of it. 21. He says he refused the job, but that this was nothing to do with the salary. He (refuse) even if they (offer) him twice as much. 22. The club secretary is useless. He never tells anybody anything. We (not / know) about this meeting if the chairman (not / tell) us. 23. When the director asked her to play the lead she agreed though she didn't know anything about the play. I think that if she (read) the play first, she (refuse) the part. 24. The burglar made quite a lot of noise getting into the house; but fortunately for him the family were watching a noisy TV play. If they (play) cards, they (certainly / hear) him. 25. You knew that horse was going to win! ~ Don't be ridiculous! If I (knew), I (back) him myself. 26. It rained, which spoiled our picnic; but if it (not / rain), it (be) a great success. 27. We had to stand almost all the way. It was all Tom's fault. If he (book) seats, as I told him to, we (have) quite a comfortable journey.

C) 1. She was sent to prison only because she refused to pay the fine; if she (pay) the fine she (not / send) to prison. 2. The fog came down suddenly and I suppose they didn't know which way to turn; if they (have) a map and compass with them, they (not / drown). 3. We were travelling with false passports. That was the trouble. If our passports (be) all right, we (not / arrest). 4. If Bill (not / try) to stop the armed robber, he (not / shoot) in the leg. 5. If little Sam (not / play) with matches, he (not / set) the house on fire. 6. If Merry (not / leave) her bag unattended in the shop, her purse (not / steal). 7. If Steve (not / drink) too much at the party, he (not / arrest) for drunk driving. 8. If the criminal (try) to leave the country, he (stop) at the frontier. 9. If the security at the airport (be) more careful, the plane

(not / hijack). 10. If we (not / flag) down by road police on our way to the station, we (not / miss) the train. 11. If you (listen) to Bill's directions more carefully, we (get) lost.

D) 1. If Alexander the Great (march) west instead of east, he (conquer) the whole of Europe. 2. If more Vikings (go) to North America, the Viking settlements (succeed). 3. If the ancient Egyptians (build) bigger boats, they (cross) the Atlantic and (land) in America. 4. If a storm (not hit) Bartolomeu Dias's ship off the coast of Africa in 1487, they (not arrived) in the Indian Ocean by accident. 5. If Cheng Ho and other Chinese explorers (continue) further on their voyages, they (sail) up the west coast of Africa and reached Europe in the early 15th century. 6. If Columbus (not / read) about Marco Polo's trip to China, he (not / try) to sail there by crossing the Atlantic. 7. If Columbus (sail) east in 1492, he (reach) China or Japan. 8. If Columbus (not / discover) America, Indian tribes (may / sail) across the Atlantic and (conquer) Europe. 9. If the Aztecs (not / think) that Cortes and his men were gods, the Spaniards (not / conquer) Mexico so easily. 10. If Lewis and Clark (not / find) a way across America from St Louis to the Pacific in 1806, thousands of settlers (not / make) the journey in later years to settle in the central and western parts of North America. 11. Charles Darwin (not / take) a voyage to South America between 1831 and 1836, he (not / write) his famous book *The Origin of Species*, which argued that living creatures evolved over millions of years. 12. If, after walking past a radar tube, Percy LeBaron Spencer (not / notice) a melted chocolate bar in his pocket, the microwave oven (may / not devise). 13. If Isaac Newton (not / see) an apple fall from a tree to the ground, the Law of Gravity (may / not formulate). 14. If Swiss electrical engineer George de Mestral (not / take) care to examine burrs clinging to his clothing after a hiking trip, a hook and loop fastener (may / not create). 15. If the Chinese (not / invent) gunpowder, many wars in human history (may / not happen). 16. If the news about the Treaty of Ghent (reach) the United States earlier, the Battle of New Orleans (may / not take) place.

Exercise 82. Becky and Polly went to Scotland for the week. They have just got back and they are talking about it. Read the dialogue and decide which answer fits each space.

BECKY: We ⁽⁰⁾ **a** the weekend if it ⁽¹⁾ the whole time.

POLLY: Yes, if it ⁽²⁾ raining, we ⁽³⁾ out more.

BECKY: And it was cold! If we ⁽⁴⁾ it was so cold in Scotland, we ⁽⁵⁾ some warm clothes.

POLLY: And if your car ⁽⁶⁾ we ⁽⁷⁾ much more of Scotland.

BECKY: And what about Saturday night? If you ⁽⁸⁾ the front door key of the guest house we were staying at, we ⁽⁹⁾ sleep in the car!

- 0) **a) would have enjoyed** b) enjoyed c) had enjoyed
d) would enjoy

- | | | |
|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1) a) wouldn't have rained
d) wouldn't rain | b) hadn't rained | c) didn't rain |
| 2) a) stopped
d) has stopped | b) would have stopped | c) had stopped |
| 3) a) could have gone
d) went | b) can have gone | c) had gone |
| 4) a) a) would have known
d) had known | b) know | c) knew |
| 5) a) a) might have taken
d) might take | b) might to take | c) might have taken |
| 6) a) a) didn't break down
d) wouldn't have broken down | b) hadn't broken down | c) doesn't break down |
| 7) a) had seen
d) could have seen | b) mightn't have seen | c) could see |
| 8) a) wouldn't have lost
d) didn't lose | b) haven't lost | c) hadn't lost |
| 9) a) wouldn't have had to
d) hadn't to | b) wouldn't have to | c) didn't have to |

Exercise 83. Do you ever think about what would or would not have happened if ... ? Make a 'chain story' using the following. The first has been done for you as an example.

e.g. If I **hadn't used** (not / use) so much gas, I **wouldn't have had** (not / have) such a big gas bill.

- 1) If I (not / must) pay my gas bill, I (not / go out) in the rain.
- 2) If I (not / go out) in the rain, I (not / catch) a cold.
- 3) If I (not / catch) a cold, I (not / carry) a handkerchief.
- 4) If I (not / carry) a handkerchief, I (not / drop) it.
- 5) If I (not / drop) my handkerchief, Juan (not / pick up /it).
- 6) If Juan (not / pick up) my handkerchief, we (never / meet).

Moral: Paying bills can be a good thing.

Now try to invent a similar chain (with at least six links) linking '**If Rosie hadn't failed her math exam ...**' and '**... she wouldn't have realized how interesting elephants could be.**'

Exercise 84. Translate into English.

1. Если бы вы оставили мне записку, я бы зашел к вам вчера. 2. Он бы сам уделил внимание этому вопросу, если бы не заболел. 3. Я бы пошел вчера в кино, если бы у меня было желание сделать это. 4. Работа была бы испорчена, если бы мы не приняли срочные меры. 5. Если бы Том плохо притворился, все бы догадались, что он нас обманывает. 6. Вечеринка была бы испорчена, если бы ты пригласил этого ужасного Джона. 7. Я бы сам позаботился обо всем, если бы знал, что это так срочно. 8. Я бы попросил Питера сделать это, если бы

нашел его вчера. 9. Если бы он не подвел меня, я бы смог сделать эту работу за неделю. 10. Мы могли бы ей помочь, если бы она вовремя последовала нашим советам. 11. Вы могли бы приобрести больше опыта, если бы летом работали со всеми студентами. 12. Я бы взял такси, если бы знал, что в нашем распоряжении так мало времени. 13. Этот ученик не провалился бы на экзамене, если бы своевременно были приняты необходимые меры. 14. В прошлом месяце результаты были бы гораздо лучше, если бы вы поняли все преимущества нашего метода. 15. Мы бы не опоздали на поезд, если бы ты не собиралась так долго. 16. Если бы вчера не было так холодно, мы, возможно, пошли бы в парк. 17. Если бы вы не сидели на сквозняке, вы бы не простудились. 18. Вы бы не разбили вазу, если бы были осторожны. 19. Мы, возможно, не заблудились бы, если бы ночь не была такой темной. 20. Если бы не ваша помощь, я бы не смог выполнить эту работу вовремя. 21. Я бы не упал, если бы не было так скользко. 22. Если бы не такси, я, возможно, опоздал бы в театр.

Exercise 85. Read the following texts. Open the brackets, paying special attention to unreal conditions in the past.

A) Mandy isn't happy with her life. If she ⁽⁰⁾ **had studied** better at school, she ⁽¹⁾ (go) to the university. If she ⁽²⁾ (get) a degree she ⁽³⁾ (can / find) a better job in her native city and ⁽⁴⁾ (not / have) to move to London. She hates her life in London.

B) Nancy is absolutely happy with her life. She thinks that if she ⁽⁵⁾ (not / move) to London, she ⁽⁶⁾ (not / become) a famous designer. If she ⁽⁷⁾ (not / attain) success in her profession, she ⁽⁸⁾ (not / win) a competition and ⁽⁹⁾ (may / not / meet) her husband, who was on the jury. She loves her present life.

C) 65 million years ago a huge asteroid crashed into the Earth wiping dinosaurs off our planet. Some scientists, however, still believe that their demise was by no means inevitable for they had survived ups and downs during their 170 million year domineering history. They state that if the asteroid ⁽¹⁰⁾ (hit) the planet five million years later or earlier, the consequences for dinosaurs ⁽¹¹⁾ (be) terrible, but they ⁽¹²⁾ (may / survive) to live alongside humans in the modern world. Debating the future of dinosaurs has been a long tradition in science. So supposing the asteroid ⁽¹³⁾ (miss) the Earth? In that case, mammals in general and humans in particular ⁽¹⁴⁾ (may / never / evolve) as there ⁽¹⁵⁾ (be) no free ecological niche for them to occupy. Yet another question that bothers scientists is whether dinosaurs ⁽¹⁶⁾ (can / evolve) intelligence similar to ours ⁽¹⁷⁾ (they / never / die) out. In any case, if dinosaurs ⁽¹⁸⁾ (survive), mammal evolutionary history ⁽¹⁹⁾ (dramatically / alter).

Exercise 86. Read the following article. Open the brackets, paying special attention to unreal conditions in the past.

Most of us are amazed by the rapid pace of technology at the beginning of the

twenty-first century. We often wonder what life will be like 20 or 50 or 100 years from now. But do you ever wonder what your life ⁽⁰⁾ **would have been** (be) like if you ⁽¹⁾ (live) 100 years ago?

If you ⁽²⁾ (live) around 1900 in the U.S., you ⁽³⁾ (earn) about \$200-\$400 a year. You probably ⁽⁴⁾ (not / graduate) from high school. Only 6 percent of Americans had a high school diploma at that time. If you ⁽⁵⁾ (be) a dentist or an accountant, you ⁽⁶⁾ (make) \$2,500 a year. If you ⁽⁷⁾ (be) a child living in a city, you ⁽⁸⁾ (have / work) in a factory for 12-16 hours a day.

If you ⁽⁹⁾ (go) to a doctor, he probably ⁽¹⁰⁾ (not / have) a college education. Only 10 percent of doctors at that time had a college degree. And if you ⁽¹¹⁾ (have) a baby at that time, it ⁽¹²⁾ (be born) at home. If you ⁽¹³⁾ (get) an infection at that time, you probably ⁽¹⁴⁾ (die) because antibiotics had not yet been discovered. The leading causes of death at that time were pneumonia, influenza, and tuberculosis.

What about your home? If you ⁽¹⁵⁾ (live) 100 years ago, you probably ⁽¹⁶⁾ (not / have) a bathtub or a telephone. You ⁽¹⁷⁾ (wash) your hair about once a month.

Do you think you ⁽¹⁸⁾ (be) happy with life 100 years ago?

Exercise 87. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verb in brackets about life in the U.S. 100 years ago.

- 1) If you **had been** (be) a doctor 100 years ago, you (not / be) rich.
- 2) If you (have) a baby 100 years ago, it probably (be / born) at home.
- 3) If you (get) an infection, you probably (die).
- 4) If you (live) around 1900, you probably (not / finish) high school.
- 5) You (not / have) car if you (live) at the beginning of the last century.
- 6) Your president (be) Theodore Roosevelt if you (live) in the U.S. at the beginning of the last century.
- 7) If you (need) to travel to another city, you (travel) by train.
- 8) You probably (work) if you (be) a child 100 years ago.

Exercise 88. A middle-aged woman is telling her daughter how the young lady's life would have been different if she had grown up in the late 1950s. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verb in brackets to complete the story.

It's great that you're thinking about becoming a doctor or astronaut. When I was your age, I didn't have the opportunity you have today. You can be anything you want, but if you ⁽⁰⁾ **had been** (be) a woman growing up in the fifties, your opportunities ⁽¹⁾ (be) limited. If you ⁽²⁾ (go) to college, you ⁽³⁾ (probably / major) in nursing or education, or you ⁽⁴⁾ (take) a secretarial course.

You ⁽⁵⁾ (probably / get) married in your early twenties. If you ⁽⁶⁾ (get) pregnant, you ⁽⁷⁾ (probably / quit) your job. You ⁽⁸⁾ (probably / have) two or more children. Your husband ⁽⁹⁾ (work) to support you and the children.

But today, you have the opportunity to continue working after you have children.

Technology ⁽¹⁰⁾ (be) different too. Your house ⁽¹¹⁾ (have) one TV and one phone. Because we had only one TV, the family spent more time together. You ⁽¹²⁾ (not / have) a computer or a cell phone.

If you ⁽¹³⁾ (grow) up in the fifties, your life ⁽¹⁴⁾ (be) completely different.

Exercise 89. Complete each statement.

- A) e.g. If I had taken the TOEFL test last year, ***I wouldn't have passed it.***
- 1) If I hadn't taken beginning English,
 - 2) If I hadn't come to class today,
 - 3) If I hadn't studied for the last test,
 - 4) If I had been born 200 years ago,
 - 5) If I had known how important English was going to be in my life,
- B) e.g. I would have saved money if ***I had bought a used laptop.***
- 1) I would have done better on the last test if
 - 2) I would have taken an easier course if
 - 3) I would have studied English when I was a child if
 - 4) My parents would have been disappointed in me if
 - 5) I wouldn't have learned about time travel if

Exercise 90. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given.

- e.g. They repaired the old electrical wires so there wasn't a fire. **WOULD**
If ***they hadn't repaired*** the old electrical wires, there ***would have been*** a fire.
- 1) I didn't have time so I didn't drive mother to the airport. **HAD**
If time, I to the airport.
 - 2) Lesley didn't tell me about his problem so I wasn't able to help him. **COULD**
If his problem, I him.
 - 3) My car was stolen because I had left the window open. **WOULDN'T**
If window open, my car
 - 4) Our company's profit would have been higher if it hadn't been for the increased taxes. **BUT**
Our company's the increased taxes.
 - 5) Raymond was fired probably because he had refused to work night shift. **MIGHT**
If Raymond night shift, he
 - 6) Without you, I might never have got to university. **BEEN**
If, I to university.
 - 7) Ann didn't have the money so she didn't buy a new dress. **WOULD**

- If Ann, she a new suit.
- 8) If Pauline hadn't been interested, the project would have been abandoned. INTEREST
But, the project would have been abandoned.
- 9) The fire was brought under control thanks to the night-watchman. FOR
If it hadn't got out of control.
- 10) I wasn't tall enough to reach the shelf. TALLER
If I reach the shelf
- 11) If you hadn't encouraged me, I would have given up. YOUR
But given up
- 12) Without your help, I wouldn't have found the house. HADN'T
If found the house.
- 13) If Jane hadn't refused to work overtime, she would have got promotion. REFUSAL
But, she would have got promotion.

Exercise 91. Translate into English.

Дорогая Алиса,

Я была очень рада получить твоё письмо. Спасибо за поздравления и добрые пожелания. Я обязательно передам привет Чарли, когда увижу его в субботу. Конечно, мы очень взволнованы по поводу предстоящей свадьбы, и, естественно, очень заняты.

Тебе интересно, как мы встретились. Это довольно забавная история. Помнишь, я провалилась на одном из выпускных экзаменов? Если бы я его сдала, мне бы не пришлось провести часть лета в колледже. Именно поэтому я не могла поехать отдыхать с родителями, и у нас возникли проблемы с туристической компанией. Если бы мы сообщили им об этом раньше, они бы вернули нам стоимость моей путевки. Можешь представить себе, как я расстроилась. Но затем произошло что-то невероятное. Один из служащих компании пожалел меня и сказал, что я могу перенести поездку на осень и поехать с другой группой, так как там неожиданно освободилось место. Если бы он не вспомнил, что когда-то тоже провалил выпускной экзамен, он бы вряд ли пожалел меня. Я была очень довольна. И мой папа тоже, поскольку, если бы нам не удалось перенести поездку, мы бы просто потеряли деньги. Итак, я отправилась в путешествие. Там я и познакомилась с молодым человеком, который тоже путешествовал один. Он рассказал мне, что если бы он не поругался со своей подругой, она бы поехала с ним вместе. Если бы мы не путешествовали одни, мы бы не ходили осматривать достопримечательности вдвоем. Если бы перед поездкой он прочел хоть что-нибудь о тех местах, которые мы посещали, я бы не проводила так много времени с ним, рассказывая все, что я о них знала. Так все и началось. Вскоре мы поняли, что любим друг друга. Так что, если бы я не провалилась на экзамене, я бы не встретила своего будущего мужа.

А теперь мне пора бежать. Я очень надеюсь, что ты сможешь приехать погостить. Было бы замечательно, если бы вы приехали с Томом. Он бы наверняка подружился с Чарльзом.

Напиши как можно скорее.

Люблю, Кейт.

14

REVISION 7-13

Exercise 92. Fill in the gaps in the text with the suitable verb below.

decide	were	would contribute	would start
started	had started	would cost	would have contributed
wanted	could do	would end up	could have paid

How many times have you heard, ‘If I ⁽⁰⁾ *were* you, I ⁽¹⁾ saving now for retirement.’? If you ⁽²⁾ to have \$100,000 at age 65, you ⁽³⁾ it as little as \$31 per month. The earlier you start, the lower your monthly payments will be and the lower your total payment (the amount you contribute) will be.

Look at Sandra. She’s 24 now. beginning next year, if she ⁽⁴⁾ investing \$31 every month, she ⁽⁵⁾ only \$14,880 in total over forty years. So, she’d invest less than \$15,000 in total and receive \$100,000 from her investment.

Now look at David. He’s 55. If he ⁽⁶⁾ investing at 30, he ⁽⁷⁾ only \$46 every month and ⁽⁸⁾ \$19,320. But if he ⁽⁹⁾ to start investing now, it ⁽¹⁰⁾ \$552 every month and he ⁽¹¹⁾ paying a total of \$66,240. Doesn’t it make sense to start early?

Exercise 93. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct forms. Both real and unreal conditionals are used.

A) e.g. If we hadn’t worked so hard, we **would never have finished** (never / finish) the project on time.

1. Had Bob known it was his cousins birthday, he would (take) the day off. 2. I (buy) a new car if I get a raise this year. 3. Sue (may / accept) your offer if she thought it was fair. 4. You can’t take photographs here unless you (get) permission. 5. If you (go) when I told you, you wouldn’t have missed him. 6. If I (talk) slower, do you think you could understand me? 7. Let me know at once if you (get) any news. 8. We wouldn’t be lost if we (take) better instructions. 9. If I can go to the concert, I (call) you later. 10. If I were you, I (buy) a new car. 11. Mary can go swimming if she (have) extra time. 12. I would help you with the equation if I (know) more about physics. 13. Do you think they would have liked the party if they (come)? 14. Don’t give them anything unless they (pay) in cash. 15 You (can / move) in today if they offered the place to you. 16. The repairmen would fix your problem if you (contact) them. 17. My boss will probably call. If he (call), tell him I’m not home. 18. If I (not / take) a wrong turn on the highway, I (arrive) at the meeting on time. 19. I (talk) to you tomorrow if you come early. 20. She

..... (answer) the phone if she had heard it ring. 21. As long as you drive carefully, I'll give you my car. 22. If I (be) in my country now, I (be) happy. 23. You'll feel much better if you (take) an aspirin.

B) e.g. If he *didn't have* (have) such a big nose, he *'d be* (be) handsome.

1. If I still (feel) sick, I (not / go) on holiday next weekend. 2. You make such delicious chocolate cakes! If you (sell) them, you (make) a fortune. 3. Hello, Liz. Are you still looking for Pat? If I (see) her, I (tell) her you want to speak to her. 4. If Alice (go) to Exeter University, she (not / meet) her husband, Andrew. 5. If you (buy) two bottles of shampoo, you (get) one free. 6. If we (bring) the map with us, we (not / be) lost. 7. You are lucky to be alive. If you (not / have) a smoke alarm, the house (burn down) with you in it. 8. You were very rude to Max. If I (be) you, I (apologize). 9. Ashley is allergic to cheese. If he (eat) it, he (get) a rash. 10. We've run out of petrol. If you (listen) to me, you (hear) me saying that we were running low. Then we (not be) stuck here now. 11. If you (go) away, you (write) to me, won't you? 12. Unless house plants (water) quite regularly, they (die) quickly. 13. What noisy neighbours you've got! If mine (be) as bad as yours, I (go) crazy! 14. You're late again! If you (be) late again tomorrow, your pay (stop)! 15. The passengers at the front of the plane were all killed, but Alice, who was sitting at the back, survived. If she (sit) nearer the front, she (kill). 16. I eat meat once or twice a day, but I (not / like) it if it (undercook). 17. Eat your soup. If you (not / hurry) up, it (get) cold. 18. There are mice in your kitchen. If you (have) a cat, the mice (disappear) immediately. 19. The style of that dress is lovely, but I'm not so keen on the colour. If the blue (be) a bit lighter, it (look) better. 20. She was badly hurt when the car in which she was a passenger hit another car. If she (wear) her seat belt, she (not / hurt) so badly. 21. Give me that message for Peter. If I (see) him this afternoon, I (give) it to him. 22. Mmm! This meal's delicious! If I (can) cook as well as this, I (open) a restaurant. 23. My wife and I met on a cruise. I was on it because I was recovering from an illness, and she was the ship's doctor. Just think! If I (not / be) ill, and if she (not / be) the doctor, we (not / meet), we (not / get) married, and our children (not / be) born! What a thought! 24. If you (be able) to do this exercise, you (be) very clever! 25. My mother may visit me next week. If my mother (come) here, I (be) absent from class for a few weeks. 26. I left my country six years ago. If I (stay), I (finish) my degree by now. 27. He didn't know she was dishonest. If he (know) how dishonest she was, he (never / trust) her with his money. 28. My family lives in Minneapolis. It's so cold there in winter. If it (not / be) so cold there, I (move) there to be with my family. 29. It's raining now. If it (not / rain), we (can / go) roller skating. 30. She was sleeping when the burglar entered the house. If she (not / sleep), she (hear) the burglar. 31. She may get some money from her parents. If her parents (send) her some money, she (buy) some new clothes. 32. I can't speak French. If I (can / speak) French, I (go) to France for my vacation.

33. Everybody who ate the fish got sick. I didn't eat any fish. If I (eat) the fish, I (get) sick.

C) 1. In a recent storm, lightning struck a tree, fifty meters from where I was standing. If I (to stand) under the tree, I (to be) killed. I (to be) here now. (Andy) 2. I first met my husband Larry on a cross-Channel ferry. I was feeling ill and he asked me if he could help me. If I (to feel) ill, he (to speak) to me. And we (to live) together now. (Clara) 3. When I had my accident, I wasn't watching the road, so I hit the car in front. If I (to watch) the road, I (to hit) that car. (Louise) 4. I applied for a job in Australia. At the interview I was feeling tired and they didn't offer me the job. If I (to feel) tired, they (to offer) me the job. I (to be) in Australia now. I (to surf) on Bondi Beach. (Adam)

Exercise 94. Translate into English.

1. Если бы Ник пришел вовремя, мы бы не опоздали на поезд. 2. Если бы она осталась дома, она бы не увидела столько интересных людей. 3. Если я хорошо себя чувствую, я всегда хожу на занятия. 4. Что бы ты сделал, если бы тебе предложили уйти с этой работы? 5. Если бы ночь не была такой темной, я бы не потерял зажигалку. 6. Если бы ты вовремя обратился к врачу, ты бы уже выздоровел. 7. Я подожду его, если его не будет дома, когда я приду. 8. Я ни когда бы ни подумал, что он твой брат. Если бы встретил его на улице, ни за что не узнал бы. 9. Если бы он пришел сюда вчера, мы бы все уже обсудили. 10. Прошлым летом мы часто устраивали пикник, если не было дождя. 11. Если бы вы сообщили ей эту новость вчера, она бы не спала всю ночь. 12. Если бы вы не высказались в пользу этого предложения, оно не смогло бы привлечь такого внимания. 13. Если бы фильм был короче, он был бы интереснее. 14. Если бы дорога не шла через лес, мы бы, конечно, пошли пешком. 15. Если я вернусь в Лондон через неделю, то мы с вами сможем сходить на концерт в Ковент Гарден. 16. Вы бы приобрели больше опыта, если бы весь предыдущий год работали в контакте с нами. 17. Если бы он был моложе, я уверен, он бы тоже увлекся туризмом. 18. На вашем месте я бы занялся спортом. 19. Если мне было одиноко, я всегда звонила сестре. 20. Если бы я работал в известной фирме, я бы получал хорошую зарплату. 21. Если бы не ты, даже не знаю, как бы я выбрался из этой ситуации. 22. Если бы у меня было хорошее зрение, я бы не носила очки. 23. Я буду очень огорчен, если он не сможет прийти на день рождение сына. 24. Если бы моя сестра не ела столько сладостей, она бы не была такая полная. 25. Папа всегда ругал меня, если я приносил плохие оценки. 26. Если бы он последовал моему совету, он не попал бы в беду. 27. Если бы ты постоянно не лгал, с тобой бы все дружили. 28. Я бы с удовольствием присоединился к вашей компании, если бы не спешил сейчас. 29. Если бы я встретила тебя десять лет назад, моя жизнь могла бы сложиться по-другому. 30. Если бы здесь было светлее, я бы обязательно сфотографировал этого туземца. 31. Если бы ребенок вел себя хорошо, его бы не наказали. 32. Многие люди

начинают заикаться, если смущаются.

Exercise 95. What might you say in these situations? Use a conditional sentence. Both real and unreal conditionals are used.

e.g. You think Emma should book a seat on the train. The alternative is having to stand. ~ If *Emma doesn't book a seat on the train, she'll have to stand.*

- 1) You didn't know how unpopular Jack was when you invited him to your party.
- 2) Warn your friend not to put too many tins into the plastic bag or it'll break.
- 3) You haven't got a pen, so can't write down the directions.
- 4) You should have started your project earlier. You're so far behind now.
- 5) Your friend might need some help. If so, tell her to give you a ring.
- 6) The automatic result of the door opening is the fan coming on.
- 7) You didn't know how nice Marisha was. That's why you didn't speak to her earlier.
- 8) Warn your friend not to put too many books on the shelf or it'll fall down.
- 9) You don't know the answer so you can't tell your friend.
- 10) You shouldn't have gone to bed so late last night. You feel so sleepy now.
- 11) The phone might ring tonight. Tell your friend not to answer it.
- 12) The result of cooking nuts for more than a few minutes is that they burn.

Exercise 96. Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in brackets. Both real and unreal conditionals are used.

Sloths live in trees and eat mainly leaves, twigs and fruit. In fact, if you ⁽⁰⁾ *were* (be) a sloth, you ⁽¹⁾ (spend) most of your life hanging upside down from a tree. This is the safest place for sloths. If a sloth ⁽²⁾ (stay) completely still, predators ⁽³⁾ (not / realize) it is there, because it has green algae living on its skin, and it is difficult to see. Sloths move very slowly on the ground, but if they ⁽⁴⁾ (go) in water, they ⁽⁵⁾ (swim) extremely well. However, they have a low body temperature, and if they ⁽⁶⁾ (remain) too long in hot sunlight, they ⁽⁷⁾ (die). Sloths are not large animals, growing to about a metre in length. On the other hand, if you ⁽⁸⁾ (be) in North America 20,000 years ago, you ⁽⁹⁾ (see) a giant ground sloth, as large as an elephant! These giant sloths died out thousands of years ago. Modern sloths live in the rainforest of South America, and they are in danger, like many rainforest animals. If human beings ⁽¹⁰⁾ (continue) to destroy the rain forest, sloths ⁽¹¹⁾ (become) extinct.

Exercise 97. Complete the article. Use one word in each gap. Both real and unreal conditionals are used.

The millennium bug

If you were around at the end of 1999, you've probably heard about the 'millennium bug' affecting the world's computer systems and its catastrophic effects. We waited and nothing happened. But what would ⁽⁰⁾ *have* happened if there really had ⁽¹⁾ a

millennium bug? Some experts claimed that it ⁽²⁾ have created chaos on the Internet, the whole system would have collapsed and all kinds of disasters would ⁽³⁾ followed: there ⁽⁴⁾ have been massive power failures, telephones would ⁽⁵⁾ stopped working, banks ⁽⁶⁾ have closed and so on.

What will happen if there ⁽⁷⁾ a similar bug in the future? Experts say that it is unlikely, but ⁽⁸⁾ it did happen, it ⁽⁹⁾ pose a serious problem. And if it happened unexpectedly, technicians ⁽¹⁰⁾ not have time to take the necessary action to prevent all possible problems. It is an unlikely scenario but ⁽¹¹⁾ we plan ahead, we may live to find out.

Exercise 98. Translate into English.

1. Если бы она была более терпеливой, с ней легче было бы иметь дело. 2. Я бы никогда не подумал, что он твой брат, если бы он не представился мне. 3. Никто бы из нас не обратил внимания на связь между этими двумя фактами, если бы он не указал на это. 4. Если мама знает, где я, она не волнуется. 5. Если бы фары были в исправности, мы бы смогли продолжить путь ночью. 6. Если бы вы не были так рассеяны, вы не сделали бы столько ошибок. 7. Если бы он сразу предложил нам взять такси, мы бы не потеряли столько времени. 8. Если у меня нет времени готовить, я покупаю пиццу. 9. Если бы он не схватил меня за руку, я бы прошла мимо, не заметив его. 10. Было бы неплохо поговорить о современной живописи с художником. 11. Если ты будешь нервничать, у тебя подымится давление. 12. Если бы фильм был цветной, он бы производил большее впечатление. 13. Если бы вы дали ей знать, что вы хотите поговорить с ней, она бы зашла к вам. 14. Он подумал, что он тоже не знал бы, как бы он поступил, если бы он был на ее месте. 15. Мы считали, что бесполезно говорить с ним на эту тему, он все равно поступил бы по-своему. 16. Если бы здесь было больше света, я бы непременно сфотографировал этих туристов. 17. Если бы не дожди, мы все время были бы на палубе. 18. Этот фильм стоило бы посмотреть только после того, как вы прочтете книгу. 19. Какие красивые цветы! Если бы я не решила их понюхать, то никогда бы не подумала, что они искусственные.

§ 15.1 There are several less common conditional patterns. They are combinations of types 1, 2 and 3. A past condition can have a present result or a present condition can have a past result.

- | | | |
|----|--|--|
| 1) | PAST CONDITION
if + past simple | FUTURE RESULT
will + infinitive / be going to |
| | If they <i>left</i> at midnight yesterday, | they <i>will be</i> here by lunchtime tomorrow. |
| 2) | PAST CONDITION
if + past simple | PAST/PRESENT RESULT
present perfect |

- If you ***gave*** them all your money, you ***'ve made*** a big mistake.
- 3) PAST UNREAL CONDITION PRESENT RESULT
 if + past perfect would / could / might + infinitive
 (third conditional) (second conditional)
- If I ***had caught*** the plane, I ***would be*** dead now.
 (The plane I intended to catch crashed and everyone was killed.)
- 4) PRESENT UNREAL CONDITION PAST RESULT
 if + past simple would/could/might + have + past participle
 (second conditional) (third conditional)
- If I ***were*** you, I ***wouldn't have left*** my country.
 (I'm not you. You left your country.)

Exercise 99. Paraphrase the following sentences according to the example.

e.g. He is a very careless driver. The police stopped his car again yesterday.
 ~ ***If he weren't a careless driver, the police wouldn't have stopped his car again yesterday.***

1. I shan't paint the house this year. It was given a fresh coat of paint only a year ago. 2. The windows face a noisy street. I was unable to sleep in the room. 3. She is very absent-minded. She forgot all about our arrangement for the afternoon. 4. This question was not discussed at yesterday's meeting; we are not clear about it. 5. The engine doesn't pull properly. We didn't quite manage the hill. 6. He didn't become a professional musician. He is not talented enough. 7. The man is too proud. He didn't ask us for help. 8. The new assistant is difficult to deal with. They refused to work with him. 9. I wasn't born in France. I don't speak French perfectly. 10. He bought a winning lottery ticket. He's now rich. 11. She didn't marry Edward. She's happy. 12. I passed the last course. I'm in this course. 13. I'm not you. I didn't buy that car. 14. She didn't see the accident. She can't tell you what happened. 15. You didn't come to class yesterday. You don't understand the teacher's explanation today. 16. I don't know how to speak Portuguese. I didn't help you translate the letter. 17. He's not living in his native country. He didn't graduate from college there. 18. She doesn't have a car. She didn't drive you to the hospital. 19. I don't have much money. I didn't buy a laptop. 20. Zoe's broke because she spent all her savings on a new fur coat. 21. I'm seeing my grandparents tonight, so I couldn't accept Bob's invitation to the party. 22. I'm very afraid of height, so I had to buy a flat on the ground floor. 23. Mandy doesn't know anything about first aid, so she couldn't help the people injured in the accident. 24. Nina and Tim are having a row now because she borrowed his car and crashed it. 25. Nisha wasn't born in England. She doesn't speak English perfectly. 26. Samantha was promoted to assistant manager because she is a very experienced employee. 27. There's a good film on television tonight, but I've already arranged to go round for a meal with Tina. 28. I'm sorry I'm late. I forgot to set my alarm clock. 29. I don't like country life, perhaps because I wasn't brought up in the country. 30. They use closed-circuit television. That's how they spotted the shop-

lifter. 31. We didn't go by air only because we don't have enough money.

Exercise 100. Read the conversations and underline the correct words in italics.

- e.g. A: Why aren't you at Sam's party now?
B: Why, I would be there, if I *were* / ***had been*** invited.
- 1) A: I hear you lost that new laptop computer you'd bought.
B: Yes, it was stole. I feel really stupid now – I'd still have the computer and all my work on it if I *didn't leave* / *hadn't left* the bathroom window open.
- 2) A: Mum, can I play with my Xbox?
B: Yes, go on. What *would you do* / *would you have done* in the evening if they hadn't invented the Xbox?
- 3) A: Why are you here? I thought Jenny said that you'd cancelled the meeting?
B: Well, no. if I *cancelled* / *had cancelled* the meeting, I wouldn't be here now, would I?
- 4) A: We've just bought a flatscreen TV.
B: But you've already got one.
A: No, if we already had one, we *wouldn't buy* / *wouldn't have bought* one, would we?
- 5) A: Gary said that his brother was very lazy.
B: Neil, lazy? No, if that was true, I *didn't marry* / *wouldn't have married* him all those years ago!
- 6) A: Do you have any regrets about getting married when you were very young?
B: Of course not! If we *didn't get married* / *hadn't got married* when we were young, we *couldn't enjoy* / *wouldn't have enjoyed* all our grandchildren and great-grandchildren now.

Exercise 101. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct forms.

A) e.g. If your parents hadn't met, you ***wouldn't be sitting*** (sit) here now.

1. If he (not / love) her, he wouldn't have married her. 2. If we had been born in Zimbabwe, we (not / be) in this class. 3. I wouldn't have eaten the potato salad yesterday if I (like) potatoes. 4. If I had seen the movie, I (can / give) you some information about it. 5. If he hadn't left his keys at the office, he (not / stand) in the street now. 6. It was the drug, not the disease, that killed him. He would still be alive today if He (not / take) that drug. 7. Why are you in such a bad temper? ~ Because I've been waiting for 40 minutes in an icy wind. If you (wait) 40 minutes in an icy wind, you'd be bad-tempered, too. 8. When the weather got bad the climbing party turned back, all except Tom and his brothers, who decided to go on. If only they (turn) back with the others they would be alive today. 9. This room's freezing because the fire has only just been lit. ~ If it (light) this morning, as I suggested, the room would be warm enough to sit in now. 10. I overslept; that's why I'm half an hour late; and if my phone (not / ring) at nine

o'clock, I might still be in bed.

B) e.g. If you **had planned** (plan) things at the start, we **wouldn't be** (be) in this mess now.

1. If I (know) someone who worked at the venue, I (not / have to) queue up for tickets. 2. If the honey (cost) £2 a jar instead of £3, it (sell) by now. 3. If Tim (leave) an hour earlier, he (be) home by now. 4. If Jeffrey (listen) more, he (hear) what I just said. 5. If I (win) anything less than first prize, I (not / be) happy with that, really. 6. If I (know) how to change a tyre, I (not / ask) you to help. 7. Jenny (chat) to her mother now if she (be able) to install Skype. 8. If I (not / be) so selfish towards my family, I probably (not / be) so lonely now. 9. If the sale at Wilson's (end) tomorrow, I (not / have to) rush there last night. 10. If I (know) that it was your birthday, I (not / feel) so embarrassed now. 11. If the circus (come) to town tomorrow, I (arrange) to take my nieces. 12. If I (be) you, I (not / eat) that many biscuits. 13. If you (be) me, you (ask) your boss for a raise? 14. If I (be able to) pay my bills, I (not / default) on my mortgage. 15. If Simon (share) his problem with you, it all (sort) out by now. 16. If Minnie (practise) the piano yesterday, she (not / have to) do it now. 17. I still (be) in the waiting if the dentist (be) really busy. 18. If he (find) out that Jim had been stealing, Brian (be) absolutely livid now! 19. If she (not / cross) the road without looking, she (be) alive today. 20. If my mother (not / meet) my father thirty years ago, I (not / be) here now. 21. If you (not / destroy) my computer, I (not / need) a new one now! 22. If you (not / spend) all your money, your father (not / be) angry now. 23. I (could / become) an accountant if I (be) good at math. 25. If I (meet) you before, my life (be) different now.

C) 1. If I (do) all the work yesterday, I (play) football with my friends now. 2. If I (study) harder at college, I (drive) my own car now. 3. If I (not eat) so many sweets when I was a child, I (may / have) better teeth now. 4. If Mike (be) more sensible, he (wear) a suit to the interview. 5. If Mr Clarks (be) more understanding of people, he (give) Jane a day off when her parent came to see her. 6. If the famous poet I met when I was at college (not / encourage) me to try my hand at writing, I (may / not be) be a famous writer now. 7. If you (plan) our holiday at the start, we (not / stay) at this terrible hotel now. 8. Thanks to Dr Rossi, I'm still alive! If she (not / operate) on me, I (may / be) dead now. 9. I (not / have) this conversation with you if you (perform) as well as you think you have. 10. I (order) the chocolate cake too if I (not / have) dinner with Jeff in an hour. 11. If I (have) a bigger car, I (offer) to take them all to the airport yesterday. 12. Well, if you (forget) to bring the satnav, we (not / drive around) in circles right now. 13. I obviously (not / play) in tomorrow's match if my physiotherapist (tell) me not to. 14. If you (not / be) such a good journalist, you (not / give) this story to cover.

Exercise 102. Translate into English.

1. Я бы уже попросил Тома сделать это, если бы мог на него полагаться.
2. Вы бы себя хорошо чувствовали сегодня, если бы вчера приняли лекарство.
3. Вы бы лучше знали язык, если бы летом прочли несколько английских книг.
4. Вы бы были уже здоровы, если бы вовремя обратились к врачу.
5. Я бы не потерял зонтик, если бы не был таким рассеянным.
6. Самолет, на котором я собирался лететь, разбился, и все погибли. Если бы я взял билеты на этот рейс, меня бы сейчас не было в живых.
7. Если бы я лучше учился в школе, я бы сейчас сидел в удобном офисе, а не подметал бы улицы.
8. Если бы ты заранее предупредил Тима о своем приезде, он бы был сейчас дома.
9. Ты бы тоже ничему не удивлялся, если бы пережил столько, сколько я.
10. Если бы ты внимательно слушал мои объяснения вчера, ты бы не задавал сегодня такие глупые вопросы.
11. Если бы я видел происшествие своими глазами, я бы мог вам все сейчас рассказать, офицер.
12. Если бы вместо маргарина ты воспользовалась маслом, пирог был бы вкуснее.
13. Если бы вчера не пошел дождь, мне бы пришлось сегодня поливать клумбу.
14. Если бы ты заранее заказал номер, нам бы не пришлось сейчас ночевать у друзей.
15. Если бы я тебя не встретил, моя жизнь была бы совсем другой.
16. Если бы пострадавшего привезли в больницу на несколько часов раньше, мы могли бы сейчас попытаться спасти его жизнь, но, к сожалению, сейчас мы не можем ничего сделать.
17. Если бы мы взяли с собой карту, мы бы не блуждали сейчас по лесу.
18. Если бы ты меньше рассказывал о своих делах посторонним, тебя бы сейчас не шантажировали.
19. Если бы ты не покрасила волосы в синий цвет, никто бы не смеялся сейчас над тобой.
20. Если бы у нее не было опыта подобной работы, она бы не знала, как выполнить твоё задание.
21. Если бы он раньше здесь никогда не бывал, он бы не знал эти места так хорошо.
22. Если бы ты читал эту книгу, ты бы понял, что я имею в виду.
23. Если бы ты был практичным человеком, ты бы никогда не купил эти туфли.
24. Если бы она выехала поездом в 10.15, она была бы уже здесь.
25. Если бы дорога шла через лес, мы бы, конечно, пошли пешком.
26. Если бы он жил в Москве, я бы вас давно с ним познакомила.
27. Мы бы согласились на это предложение, если бы оно было разумно.
28. Если бы вы предложили ему свою помощь, он бы с радостью принял ее.
29. Почему бы вам не взяться изучать еще один иностранный язык в дополнение к английскому? Вы можете позволить себе это, у вас достаточно времени.

Exercise 103. Use the information to make an impossible past conditional sentence which has a result in the present.

- 1) Marco Polo 1300: 'It's true, I have exaggerated and made up some of the descriptions in the book about my travels. I suppose that's why people don't believe the true things. If I, perhaps more people
- 2) Columbus 1492: 'Don't worry men, I've brought a map with me, so I know

- exactly where we are. If I, we lost!’
- 3) Galileo 1640: ‘I’ve explained my new ideas to the Church, but now I’m in trouble! If, I!’
 - 4) Leonardo da Vinci, 1518: ‘I’ve done a lot of things in my life, but perhaps I haven’t spent enough time on my paintings. I didn’t always manage to finish them, I’m afraid. If I, more of them’
 - 5) Napoleon, 1820, in exile on the island of St Helena: ‘Looking back, I can see that invading Russia was a mistake. Without that, perhaps I wouldn’t have lost the war. If I Russia, perhaps I Emperor of France!’
 - 6) Mrs Abraham Lincoln, April 1865: ‘We went to the theatre last night, and now my poor husband the President is dead, shot by apolitical opponent. If we, he alive today!’

Exercise 104. Match each **‘if-clause’** with two main clauses from a-n below. Then complete the main clause, using the words in brackets, as in the example. Use modal verbs if appropriate.

- | | |
|--|-------------|
| 0) If Tim Berners-Lee hadn’t created the World Wide Web, | d, j |
| 1) If Bill Gates hadn’t been in the right place in the right time, | |
| 2) If athletes today didn’t take their training so seriously, | |
| 3) If the internal combustion engine hadn’t been invented, | |
| 4) If scientists hadn’t discovered how to build an atomic bomb, | |
| 5) If it weren’t possible for scientist to isolate individual genes, | |
| 6) If the printing press hadn’t been invented, | |
- a) the elimination of hereditary diseases (not / be) feasible.
 - b) he (not / be) one of the richest men in the world now.
 - c) Hiroshima and Nagasaki (not / destroy).
 - d) it might have been created (create) by somebody else.**
 - e) it (not / become) possible to extend education to most people.
 - f) Microsoft (not / become) a household name.
 - g) much of our history (be) unknown to us.
 - h) sport not / be) so exciting to watch.
 - i) the motor car (never / develop)
 - j) the world could be (be) very different today.**
 - k) the debate around modified crops (not / be) an issue.
 - l) we probably (not / have) such a problem with carbon emission.
 - m) the world (be) a more secure and peaceful place.
 - n) they (not / break) so many records in recent years.

Exercise 105. Fill in the gaps, using the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

How I became an artist

When I was young I hated art. I ⁽⁰⁾ **would never have hated** (never / hate) it so much if I ⁽¹⁾ (not / live) with an artist — it was my father — if I ⁽²⁾ (not / see) how hard he took his failures. That’s why I was very glad to get the chance of

going into an office and become a clerk.

I had a bowler hat, a home, a nice little wife and a nice little baby. I sent money to my mother every week, and helped my sister. A nice happy young man. I enjoyed life in those days. But one day when I was sitting in our London office I happened to drop a blot on an envelope. But for this drop of ink, my life ⁽³⁾ (continue) to be nice and pleasant. Having nothing better to do just then, I started pushing it about with my pen to try and make it look more like a face. And from that moment I was lost. If only I ⁽⁴⁾ (be able) to keep from drawing I ⁽⁵⁾ (not / be) what I am now. I couldn't keep from drawing even during office hours.

When my boss found out about it he sent for me and said he was dissatisfied with me. But I said I ⁽⁶⁾ (give up) drawing gladly if I could.

'Jimson,' he said, 'I don't want to turn you out. If I ⁽⁷⁾ (turn) you out now you never ⁽⁸⁾ (be able) to get another job. I suggest that you take a couple of days off and think it over. This is my final suggestion.'

If I ⁽⁹⁾ (listen) to reason then I still ⁽¹⁰⁾ (be) a good clerk now. But I spent my holiday drawing, and when I went back to the office I didn't last long. I left within a week. I painted about twelve hours a day and hated to be interrupted. Some of my pictures were even sold. They were very classical. Almost early Turner.

But then one day I happened to see a Manet and was greatly impressed. When I came out of the museum I saw the whole world in a different light. But for Manet, I ⁽¹¹⁾ (not / see) the world of colour as I see it now.

(after 'The Horse's Mouth' by Joyce Cary)

Exercise 106. Translate into English.

1. Если бы вы закончили свою работу вчера, мы бы были сегодня свободны. 2. Если бы моя подруга не была такой упорной и трудолюбивой, она бы не добилась таких успехов. 3. Если бы вы прочли летом хотя бы несколько английских книг, ваш словарный запас увеличился бы. 4. Если бы ваш сын не участвовал в ограблении банка, он бы сейчас не был в тюрьме. 5. Я бы давно записал тебе эту кассету, если бы не был испорчен магнитофон. 6. Вы бы не писали сейчас объяснительную записку, если бы не нарушили правила поведения в университете. 7. Мы давно починили бы машину, если бы у нас были деньги. 8. Наш ксерокс работал бы лучше, если бы ты вчера не ксерокопировал столько материалов. 9. Туфли не давили бы, если бы ты отдала их в растяжку. 10. Если бы я не ошибся вчера, я закончил бы расчеты уже сегодня. 11. Если бы вчера прошел дождь, не нужно было бы поливать сегодня огород. 12. Если бы ты вчера не сидел допоздна за компьютером, у тебя не болела бы сегодня голова. 13. Если бы она не заболела, она приняла бы участие в сегодняшнем вечере. 14. Если бы ты усердно занимался в течение семестра, ты бы сейчас не пересдавал экзамен. 15. Если бы она не была такой рассеянной, то не оставила бы кошелек в магазине. 16. Если бы Майкл был осторожнее, с ним такого бы не случилось. 17. Если бы вы помогли им уложить вещи, они бы могли сейчас выходить. 18. Мы бы напечатали вашу статью в следующем номере, если бы вы принесли ее вчера. 19. Если бы она провела

летом хотя бы неделю на море, она бы чувствовала себя лучше. 20. Если бы в детстве он занимался спортом, он бы был выносливее сейчас. 21. Если бы ты купил билеты заранее, мы бы сейчас не искали “лишние билеты”. 22. Если бы он сдал летнюю сессию, он был бы сейчас на третьем курсе. 23. Мы бы могли принять сейчас определенное решение, если бы отчеты были утверждены на предыдущем собрании. 24. Если бы он занимался регулярно весь семестр, он бы сейчас не боялся экзаменов. 25. Она бы была здоровым человеком, если бы следовала советам врача все эти годы. 26. Если бы мы знали его адрес, мы бы сообщили ему о результатах экзаменов еще вчера. 27. Если бы ты следил за выступлением внимательно, ты бы сейчас не задавал таких вопросов. 28. На вашем месте я бы отказался от этой идеи. Ее трудно осуществить. 29. Я почти уверен, что они бы согласились с нашим предложением, если бы не последний пункт.

§ 16.1 Three types of ‘*if-sentence*’ can be inverted without ‘*if*’. This makes the sentences more formal and makes the event less likely. (see §§ 11.3, 13.2)

Pattern 1: *If they were my children*, I wouldn’t let them watch so much TV. ~ ***Were they my children***, I wouldn’t let them watch so much TV.

If they were to escape, there would be an outcry. ~ ***Were they to escape***, there would be an outcry.

If the police had found out, I would have been in trouble. ~ ***Were the police to have found out***, I would have been in trouble.

Pattern 2: *If the meeting should overrun*, I’ll have to cancel my dinner engagement. ~ ***Should the meeting overrun***, I’ll have to cancel my dinner engagement.

If he has cheated, he will have to be punished. ~ ***Should he have cheated***, he will have to be punished.

Pattern 3: *If I had known* that he was a journalist, I would have said nothing. ~ ***Had I known*** that he was a journalist, I would have said nothing.

Exercise 107. Complete each sentence with a suitable phrase containing the verb in brackets in an appropriate form.

e.g. Should ***you pay*** (pay) this bill, court action will be taken.

- 1) Had (know) what was about to happen he would have acted differently.
- 2) Should (need) anything, could you let me know?
- 3) Were the plane (take off), everyone in it would have been killed.
- 4) Had (study) harder, I would probably have passed all my exams.
- 5) Should (be) in the neighbourhood, drop in.
- 6) Had (go) to the doctor immediately, your daughter would not be so ill.

- 7) Should (need) anything, could you let me know?
- 8) Were (offer) her the job, we couldn't be sure that she would accept.
- 9) Should (feel) hungry, just call room service, and order a meal.
- 10) Had (take) the necessary measures, this political crisis could have been avoided,
- 11) Were (be) in my place you'd behave in the same way.
- 12) Had (understand) the problem, I'd have done something about it.

Exercise 108. Write a new sentence with a similar meaning to the sentence given. Begin with the word given in brackets.

e.g. If they were to escape, there would be an outcry. (*were*) ~ Were **they to escape, there would be an outcry.**

1. Consult your doctor again if the symptoms remain 72 hours after starting the course of medicine. (*should*)
2. Clare would have been able to stay with her friends if they were still living in Brussels. (*were*)
3. If the government were to raise interest rates, they would lose the election. (*were*)
4. If the police had found out, I would have been in trouble. (*were*)
5. You would know what you have to do for homework, if you had not been absent from school on Friday. (*had*)
6. We shall have to reduce the number of staff employed if the financial performance of the company doesn't improve in the near future. (*should*)
7. If he has cheated, he will have to be punished. (*should*)
8. The shop would not have had to shut down if the workers were prepared to accept a wage cut. (*were*)
9. If they were to cease advertising, prices would be significantly reduced. (*were*)
10. If you had seen him, you would have laughed. (*were*)
11. I might have considered taking the job if the salary had been higher. (*had*)
12. If you happen to hear anything, let me know. (*should*)
13. If they've finished already, we'll give them something else to do. (*should*)
14. If it all were true, it would still not excuse their actions. (*were*)
15. If the technology were to become available, we would be able to expand the business. (*were*)
16. If you'd asked for my advice, I'd have said it was a good idea. (*were*)
17. If I had known, I would have protested strongly. (*had*)
18. If you happen to see Helen, could you ask her to call me? (*should*)
19. If you've finished washing the floor, I'll help you clean the kitchen. (*should*)
20. If she were better-qualified, she would have got the job. (*were*)
21. If they were to hold an election now, the Democrats would undoubtedly win. (*were*)
22. If the ship had had more lifeboats, more passengers would have been saved. (*were*)
23. If I had realized what would happen, I wouldn't have accepted the job. (*had*)
24. If the minister decides to instigate an inquiry, we would welcome it. (*should*)
25. If I've failed my math exam again, I'm going to give up the course. (*should*)
26. If your mother were here, I'm sure she wouldn't let you eat all those chocolates. (*were*)
27. If all cars were to switch to liquefied petroleum gas, air pollution levels would fall dramatically. (*were*)
28. If you had looked up the information on the net, you would know the answer. (*were*)
29. If the sea defences hadn't collapsed, New Orleans wouldn't have been flooded. (*had*)
30. If you happen to be in the neighbourhood, feel free to visit our showroom. (*should*)
31. If you haven't paid the bill yet, we're taking

the carpet back on Friday. (*should*) 32. There would be no cinema in the town if the Odeon were to close down. (*were*) 33. If we all had worked together, we could have solved the problem faster (*were*) 34. If they hadn't rushed Jo to hospital, he would have died. (*had*) 35. If you happen to be less than delighted with our product, we will refund your money immediately. (*should*) 36. John will lend you War and Peace before you go on holiday if he's finished it. (*should*) 37. It would be embarrassing, if she were to find out the truth. (*were*) 38. If I had known that there was never to be another opportunity, I would have filmed the occasion. (*were*)

Exercise 109. Complete the news report about a protest against a new road. Put in the correct form of the verbs. Sometimes you need '*will*' or '*would*'.

Yesterday protesters managed to hold up work on the Oldbury by pass. Protest leader Alison Compton defended the action by members of the Green World Group. 'If we don't protest, soon ⁽⁰⁾ **there'll be** (be) no countryside left,' she told reporters. The bypass is now well behind schedule, and if the protesters ⁽¹⁾ (not / hold up) the work so often, it ⁽²⁾ (open) two months ago. 'If these fields ⁽³⁾ (disappear), we'll never see them again,' said Ms Compton. 'Why can't we use public transport? If more people ⁽⁴⁾ (travel) on buses and trains, we ⁽⁵⁾ (not / need) new roads. If the motor car ⁽⁶⁾ (never / exist), the world ⁽⁷⁾ (be) a more pleasant place today.'

But many people in Oldbury want their new bypass. 'If they ⁽⁸⁾ (not / build) it soon, the traffic jams in the town ⁽⁹⁾ (get) worse,' said Asif Mohammed, whose house is beside the busy A34. 'We just can't leave things as they are. If things ⁽¹⁰⁾ (remain) the same, people's health ⁽¹¹⁾ (suffer) even more from all the pollution here. It's terrible. If we don't get the traffic out of the town, I ⁽¹²⁾ (go) mad. If I ⁽¹³⁾ (know) earlier how bad this problem would get, I ⁽¹⁴⁾ (move) out years ago. But now it has become impossible to sell this house because of the traffic. The government waited too long. If they ⁽¹⁵⁾ (do) something sooner, there would be less traffic today.' And now the protest is new road even more expensive. 'If this goes on, there ⁽¹⁶⁾ (not / be) enough money left to finish the road,' says the Transport Minister.

Exercise 110. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct forms.

e.g. If I **had told** (tell) her that I loved her more often, she might not have left (**may / not / leave**) me.

1. I've hung out the clothes. It's lovely and sunny; if it (stay) like this they (be) dry in two hours. 2. French is essential in this job. All the telephonists

speak it. If they (not / know) French they (not / understand) half the callers. 3. How did you do in the car rally? ~ We came in last actually; but only because we got lost. If we (not / get) lost we (come) in somewhere in the middle. We certainly (not / be) last. 4. I wasn't really surprised that we got lost because I knew that the navigator couldn't map-read. ~ But if you (know) that why you (take) him as navigator? 5. This flat would be all right if the people above us (not / be) so noisy. 6 A group of spectators, including myself, left the stand just before the end of the game. When we were half way down the stairs a goal was scored and there was a great cheer from the spectators. If there (not / be) a goal the crowd (not / cheer). If the crowd (not / cheer) we (not / run) back up the stairs to see what had happened. If we (not / run) back we (not / crash) into the rest of the spectators on their way down, and there (not / be) this frightful accident. 7. We had a lot of trouble putting the tent up. If it (not / be) so windy perhaps it (not / be) quite so difficult. 8. Ann (sitting beside her open fire): I love open fires; if I (have) nothing but a radiator to sit beside I (get) quite depressed. 9. If the pain (return) you'd better take another pill. 10. If you aren't going to live in the house why you (not / sell) it? If I (have) a house I couldn't use I (sell) it at once. 11. No, I didn't know any Russian at that time. ~ But if you (not / know) Russian why you (offer) to give him Russian lessons? ~ Because I knew that he (refuse). He always rejected my offers. 12. Tell him to bring his bicycle inside. If he (leave) it outside someone (steal) it. 13. Why do people always wear dark clothes at night? If pedestrians (wear) light-coloured clothes drivers (see) them much more easily. 14. She must have loved him very much because she waited for him for fifteen years. If she (not / love) him she (not / wait) so long. 15. He looked so small and weak that nobody asked him to do anything. If he (look) strong he (expect) to dig all day like everyone else. 16. The government are talking of pulling the village down to make room for an airport. ~ If they (start) doing it the village people (resist)? 17. If you are catching an early train tomorrow you (like) to have breakfast at 7.00? 18. We'll have to break the ice on the pond; otherwise the ducks (not / be able) to swim. And if they (not / be able) to swim they (not / be able) to get food. 19. When he left school he became a fisherman. His family didn't like it at all. They (be) much happier if he (become) a greengrocer like his father. They still say that if he (go) into the greengrocery business when he left school he (be) comfortably off now instead of being poor. But he says that if he (have) his life again he (make) the same choice. 20. Jack rang while you were out. ~ Oh dear! If I (know) he was going to ring I (stay) at home. 21. My unmarried friends are always telling me how to bring up my children. I sometimes think that if they (have) children they (make) just as many mistakes as I do. 22. So many parcels and no baskets! If I (know) that we were going to buy so much I (bring) a basket. 23. No one bathes here. The water is heavily polluted. If you (bathe) in it you (be) ill for a fortnight. 24. I can hear the speaker all right but I wish I could see him too. ~ If he (stand) on a barrel we all (see) him and that (be) much better.

25. Look at poor Tom trying to start his car by hand again! If I (be) Tom I (get) a new battery. 26. I expect you'll see Jack at the lecture tonight. If you (do) you please (remind) him about tomorrow's meeting? 27. The headmaster decided that Peter was the culprit and expelled him from the school. A more intelligent man (realize) that Peter couldn't have been guilty.

Exercise 111. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct forms.

e.g. If you **go on** (go on) like this, you **'ll make** (make) yourself ill.

1. If one (boil) water, it (evaporate). 2. If Jerry (know) that you were coming, he (not / stay) at home. 3. If you (help) us, we (be) in trouble. 4. You were lucky indeed! And what if there (not / be) so many policemen around? 5. Until Jack (uncover) his real motives, we (not / listen) to him. 6. You should have come. You (love) the show. 7. You operate the machine in the same way all the time. If you (press) this button, the engine (stop). 8. If only Steve (not / feel) so down in the mouth at the last party, he (make) a lot of new friends. 9. It's always the same! If I (decide) to leave the office early, my boss (call) me after I've left! 10. I can't take advantage of various opportunities. If I (can), I (be) rich. 11. What a terrible thing to happen! Just think, if we (not/miss) the plane, we (kill) in the crash. 12. Did you enjoy your meal? If you (finish) eating, I (clear away) the plates. 13. The bullies disappeared, so you were lucky. What if they (not / disappear)? 14. Jerry is likeable fellow. Whenever he (show) up at a party, beautiful girls always (surround) him. 15. Once she (learn) what to do, she (become) the most valuable servant of yours. But I (not / hurry) her up if I (be) you. 16. I'm sorry I can't lend you any money. You know that if I (have) it, I (lend) it to you. 17. Martha is a good girl, so I'm sure she (not / turn) him down if he (ask) her for help. 18. Don't be afraid. If you (touch) the dog, it (not / bite). 19. In those days, if you (have) a job, you (be) lucky. 20. Whenever she(add) fraction, she (make) a mistake in calculations. If she (not / start) revising arithmetics, she (fail) her exam. 21. Now we're lost! If you (write down) Mary's directions, this (not / happen). 22. Why don't we emigrate? If we (live) in Australia, at least the weather (be) better! 23. I'm afraid that Smith is a hardened criminal. If we (not / punish) him this time, he (only / commit) more crimes. 24. Thanks to Dr Jones, I'm still alive! If it (not / be) for her, I (be) dead for certain. 25. Why did we listen to you? Declining your offer, we (be) able to do a lot of things. 26. Lucy, a student at a residential college: Couldn't I leave the hostel and get a flat, mother? ~ Mother: No, you couldn't. I know very well what (happen) if you (have) a flat. You (play) the guitar all night and (miss) your classes in the morning; then you (fail) your exams and (have) to repeat the year. And you (not / feed) yourself properly and (get) run down. And then you (catch) some infection and (die) of it, and we (have) to leave this district as the neighbours (keep) saying that we had caused you death by letting

you have your own way! 27 (At a cinema) Ann: Don't worry. They get married in the end. ~ Mary: Then you've seen it before' If you (tell) me that we (go) to something else! 28. Be careful about the time. If you (spend) too long on the first question you (not / have) enough time to do the others properly.

Exercise 112. Rewrite each sentence so that it contains the word in capitals. You must not change the form of the word in capitals.

e.g. The children mustn't go near Nick's dog as it is sure to bite them.

WILL ~ *If the children go near Nick's dog, it will bite them.*

- | | |
|---|----------|
| 1) I'd rather you paid more attention. | ONLY |
| 2) When I have found what I'm looking for, I'll let you know. | UNLESS |
| 3) If you don't leave your ID here, you mustn't enter. | PROVIDED |
| 4) If you have any time free, could you give me a ring? | SHOULD |
| 5) We won't go away if the weather is bad. | UNLESS |
| 6) I didn't have the money so I didn't buy a new suit. | WOULD |
| 7) I regret not studying hard last term. | ONLY |
| 8) He didn't write the answer so he has no point. | IF |
| 9) If he hasn't been lying, we are all in danger. | PROVIDED |
| 10) All being well, they'll get back here at twelve. | UNLESS |
| 11) We will be first unless you've put too little petrol into the tank. | IF |
| 12) When you told me to shoot I thought you wanted me to kill him. | IF |
| 13) In an emergency you'll find grandpa working in the library. | IF |
| 14) We will go hiking despite the terrible forecast. | EVEN |
| 15) I didn't know what was happening because I didn't have a torch. | IF |
| 16) Tom can not write poetry so he shouldn't have been entered for the competition. | WERE |
| 17) I think you should have complained to the manager. | IF |
| 18) I think he should fire the employee for such outrageous misconduct. | IF |
| 19) The government shouldn't have lowered taxes if the expenditure has increased. | UNLESS |
| 20) Peter must be an idiot to have done such a stupid thing! | IF |
| 21) Producing such careless homework will lead to your getting into trouble with the teacher. | IF |
| 22) Publishing that photograph might have made you famous. | IF |
| 23) Writing a book about it might ease the painful memories. | IF |
| 24) She had better stop that music or I'll phone the police. | IF |
| 25) Please take a seat, and I'll inquire for you. | WILL |
| 26) We won't go away if the weather is bad. | UNLESS |

- | | |
|---|---------------|
| 27) If you hurry up you won't be late. | ONLY |
| | STAY |
| | DON'T |
| | OR |
| | WANT |
| 28) If they offered you the job, would you accept? | WERE TO |
| | SHOULD |
| | HAPPENED |
| 29) Without your help, I would have given up years ago. | HADN'T BEEN |
| | BUT |
| | HADN'T HELPED |
| 30) I'll lend you the money on condition that you pay it
back next week. | PROVIDED |
| | LONG |
| | ONLY |

Exercise 113. Rewrite each sentence, beginning as shown, so that the meaning stays the same.

- e.g. It's a pity your parents can't be here too. ~ If only *your parents could be here too.*
- 1) He didn't accept their offer and he is very sorry now.
If
 - 2) If you don't drive, you'll forget how to do it.
Unless
 - 3) Mind the speed limit or you may get a ticket.
As long as
 - 4) The tiger is still at large. Otherwise they would have stopped the search.
If
 - 5) If you don't fill in this form, you can't get compensation.
Provided
 - 6) If you don't keep to the receipt, the soup will taste bland.
As long as
 - 7) If you were not paying attention, you don't know the whole truth.
Unless
 - 8) What would you do if you woke up and realized that being a student was just a dream?
Supposing
 - 9) It wouldn't help if you apologized a hundred times. I still wouldn't forgive you.
Even
 - 10) Without my brother I'd never have passed math.
If my brother
 - 11) I think you shouldn't be afraid to speak your mind.
If I

- 12) Could you get down from up there without a rope?
Supposing you
- 13) It's your constant criticism that has made me so miserable.
If you
- 14) Having worked as the chef in a restaurant, you will find it easy to run a house.
If
- 15) There will be a strike unless the government agrees to increase the salaries.
If
- 16) You haven't told me anything so how can I know what's happening?
If
- 17) It might appear that she has had many informers – what then?
What will you
- 18) Signing the document would have meant giving them the right to manage the company without her.
If she
- 19) Dick is in prison because a detective recognized him.
If
- 20) It won't make any difference if City score first; United will still win.
United will still win
- 21) Getting up early makes me feel hungry.
If

Exercise 114. Complete each sentence with a suitable word or phrase.

e.g. If your friends **don't arrive** by five, we'll leave without them.

1. If it, I would have gone out for a walk.
2. Thanks for your help with the garden; I otherwise.
3. If I were, loved you, what would you do?
4. If you, then I'd like it back please.
5. I if Harry didn't win the competition.
6. Unless Brenda lose the race.
7. If you see Mary, give her my love.
8. I wouldn't accept the job, even to me.
9. But for Sally, Jim drowned.
10. If you'd told me it was a surprise party, I anything to Uncle Dave!
11. If only Mick had come to the disco, then we a great time!
12. If I your tools, I wouldn't have been able to fix the car.
13. Those wires look a bit dangerous; if I were you.
14. If the goalkeeper's heroics, we would have lost the match.
15. I now if I had bought that lottery ticket.
16. If I didn't love my country, I long ago.
17. If Mr Clive were a good specialist, he to the international conference last May.
18. If Nina had married Jean-Claude, she France now.
19. If old Mrs Smith, she wouldn't have left her umbrella on the bus yesterday.
20. If Sam, he would be here already.
21. It's so good I saw that log lying across the road. If I had tripped over it, I crutches

- now. 22. Right now we could be playing golf if all day yesterday.
23. the phone bill today, the phone will be cut off.

Exercise 115. Complete the text by writing one word in each space.

Mr Jeffries, I have decided against a prison sentence in your case. You may walk free from this court on ⁽⁰⁾ **condition** that you report to Chesham police station every Friday for the next six months. Should you fail to ⁽¹⁾ so, you will be given one warning; and if you persist ⁽²⁾ failing to meet this obligation, you will return to this court for a harsher sentence. ⁽³⁾ you can present good reason why you were unable to report to the station, you will ⁽⁴⁾ yourself in severe trouble. If you are ⁽⁵⁾ to attend because of illness, please note that a medical certificate must be produced, signed by your doctor, proving your state of health. You should realize that ⁽⁶⁾ for your previous good conduct, I would ⁽⁷⁾ had no hesitation in imposing a prison sentence. And I shall not forget that if your friend had ⁽⁸⁾ intervened in the fight, you might ⁽⁹⁾ seriously injured the defendant.

Exercise 116. Find mistakes and correct the sentences. Not every sentence has a mistake.

- e.g. If you haven't received a letter yet, you haven't got the job. OK
If she **would have really wanted** to see me, she would have come earlier.
– WRONG ~ If she **had really wanted** to see me, she would have come earlier.

1. I wonder when Mike will make up his mind. 2. Supposing they had come, would you have changed your mind? 3. Before taking the decision, I would ask how many people would opt for it. 4. If it isn't for David, we are missing the bus. 5. If it's raining, we go to the pub on the corner instead. 6. By the time your visa expires, you'll be visiting the whole Europe. 7. Unless you don't want to accompany us, you're free to go. 8. If you didn't lend us the money, we would have gone to the bank. 9. What are we to do provided they'll let us proceed? 10. Suppose your friends wouldn't have offered their help then. 11. If you should happen to change your mind, drop me a line. 12. When I've left school, I'd like to have something to do with music. 13. We'd better get ready if she was to come. 14. If it wasn't for the rain, we would have been home by now. 15. If you will drive so fast, no wonder the police keep stopping you. 16. I can be perfectly calm so long as she won't confront me. 17. If I knew you were coming, I would have met you at the airport. 18. But for you helped us, we would have taken much longer. 19. If she will be here by midnight, I'll be taken aback. 20. If Jack joins the team, I'm leaving. 22. Imagine you were rich. How would you have felt? 23. If only George had followed my advice! But he preferred to do it his way. 24. Weren't you lucky! One step to the right and you would fall down! 25. If I had stayed then, would I have known everything? 26. They may win the match provided they practice a lot. 27. He's leaving for New York. If only he didn't! 28. Speak to Jane if you want to book a room. 29. If you know what it was going to be like, why did you come? 30. You'd be surprised if I told you how

much this cost. 31. If Jack had been honest, he would return the money. 32. The video pauses if you press this button. 33. We might soon be making a profit if all will go according to plan. 34. If he doesn't break the window then who is responsible? 35. If Claire will continue to work hard, she should pass the exams easily. 36. Steve would have been attacked if I hadn't come along. 37. I'd be able to visit Jim first thing in the morning if I stay in Manchester overnight. 38. If I had suddenly announced that the holiday was cancelled, the children had objected.

Exercise 117. Correct the mistakes in the use of conditionals in this text.

My mother keeps trying to give me a big old armchair that used to belong to my grandparents. I remember that, when I was a child, if my grandfather ~~sit~~ *sat* in that chair after dinner, he always fall asleep. He snores too. If his feet are near the fire, his slippers start to smoke and my grandmother has to rush over and wake him up. I have also noticed recently that if my father sit in that chair, he immediately go to sleep and start snoring. My mother get really annoyed if that happen. It's like a chair with a curse. I am worried that if I take the chair, the same thing happen to me. I don't have this dilemma if my older brother didn't move away two years ago. If he stays, he is given the chair first and I am not faced with the problem. But it is a really nice-looking chair and maybe I could make room for it. if I move a small table, the chair fit in my living-room next to the fire. Do I really have a problem if I settle into its comfortable embrace after dinner and give in to its seductive charms? But who wake me up if my slippers catch fire?

Exercise 118. Translate into English.

1. Если бы я не пошел к ним вчера, мы бы ничего не знали об этом даже теперь. 2. Если нажать эту клавишу, то игра остановится, а если эту – то возобновиться. 3. Если бы ты вел себя прилично, я бы везде брала тебя с собой. 4. Если вы поедете в Египет, то увидите Нил, знаменитые пирамиды и «Долину Королей». Если бы я только мог поехать с вами! 5. Дэвид никогда бы не поступил в университет, если не занимался бы историей в школе. 6. Если бы я принес словарь с собой, я бы мог перевести этот документ сейчас. 7. — А что бы вы сделали тогда на моем месте? — Я бы уехала. 8. Если бы он был настоящим другом, он бы завтра отвез тебя в аэропорт. 9. Если меня обижают, я никогда не подставляю другую щеку. 10. Если тебе уже не нужен мой словарь, я могу его забрать? 11. Не будь он таким рассеянным, он не забыл бы свой чемодан в поезде. 12. Если я ем много мяса, то у меня болит желудок. 13. Если бы не помощь родителей, я бы сейчас не училась в престижном университете. 14. Если вы не будете заниматься больше, то вам будет трудно сдавать экзамены. 15. Ты бы себя хорошо сегодня чувствовал, если бы принял вчера лекарство. 16. Если шел дождь, мы всегда оставались дома и играли в бильярд. 17. Ты бы согласилась уехать со мной, если бы любила меня, 18. Если ты будешь продолжать столько курить, ты, конечно же, будешь чувствовать себя плохо. 19. Я уверен, что вы бы сделали меньше ошибок, если бы лучше знали

грамматику. 20. Эти виды деятельности будут процветать, но только если будет процветать сельское хозяйство. 21. — Если бы вы приехали в августе, вы могли бы остановиться у нас. — Если бы мы уже не забронировали гостиницу, то с удовольствием воспользовались бы вашим предложением. 22. Я нисколько не возражаю, если ты называешь меня прагматиком. Да, я не романтик. 23. Для нас было бы лучше, если бы мы никогда не встретились. 24. Надень теплый свитер на случай, если вечером похолодает. 25. Он был бы более счастливым человеком, если бы он остался в своей деревне. 26. Если ты это читаешь, то ты едешь слишком близко. 27. Если я опоздаю, начинайте собрание без меня. 28. Он чувствовал, что если бы он отказался от этого предложения, отец бы сердился на него. 29. Его полностью устраивает окружающий мир со всей его болью и нищетой, только если это его не касается. 30. Ты никуда не пойдешь, если сначала не сделаешь домашнее задание. 31. Она даже намекнула, что, если бы они встретились десять лет назад, когда им было по двадцать лет, все могло бы сложиться иначе. 32. «Если бы родители не взяли меня с собой, я бы не простил им этого». — сказал мне мальчик. 33. Будь он более энергичным, то давно мог бы сделать отличную карьеру. 34. Если результаты анализа будут отрицательными, вы получите уведомление по имейлу. 35. Мы встречаемся в шесть часов у фонтана, на тот случай, если ты забыла. 36. Если бы он не был таким скрытным и объяснил нам все еще тогда, у него бы не было никаких трудностей. 37. Он не получит эту работу, если не представит рекомендации. 38. Если ты поторопишься, то, возможно, успеешь на последний автобус. 39. Знай ты ее также хорошо как мы, ты не доверился бы ей тогда. 40. Если они хотели куда-нибудь сходить вечером, они всегда могли рассчитывать на мою помощь с ребенком. 41. Все было бы сейчас прекрасно, если бы я не провалилась на последнем экзамене. 42. Когда они ходили в кино, то всегда сидели на последнем ряду. 43. Если вам не хватает денег, то придется подождать с покупкой телевизора. 44. Будь у него чувство юмора, он бы не обиделся.

MODULE 2

SUBJUNCTIVES AND THE 'UNREAL' PAST

18

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

§ 18.1 The Subjunctive Mood shows that the action or state expressed by the verb is presented as a non-fact, as something imaginary or desired. The Subjunctive Mood is also used to express emotional attitudes (such as wishing, hoping, and doubting) of the speaker, to real facts.

The subjunctive is very rare in modern British English. Some other languages

have a regular subjunctive form to express possibility, uncertainty and hypothetical conditions, but we usually use modal verbs which generally represent actions as problematic.

§ 18.2 In Modern English there are a few synthetic forms of the Subjunctive which have survived; they are as follows: the Present Subjunctive of all the verbs and the Past Subjunctive only of the verb *'to be'*.

§ 18.3 The Present Subjunctive has exactly the same form as the infinitive; therefore the present subjunctive of *'to be'* is *'be'* for all persons, and the present subjunctive of all other verbs is the same as their present tense except that *-s* is not added for the third person singular.

e.g. The queen lives here. (*simple present tense*)
Long live the queen! (*present subjunctive*)

§ 18.4 The Past Subjunctive has exactly the same form as the simple past except that with the verb *'be'* the past subjunctive form is either *I/he/she/it was* or *I/he/she/it were*. In expressions of doubt or unreality *'were'* is more usual than *'was'*. In conversation, however, *'was'* is often used instead of *'were'*.

e.g. He behaves as though he *were* the owner. (= *But he is not the owner.*)

§ 18.5 There are three areas in which we regularly use the Subjunctive:

- a) a small number of fixed formulas and phrases (the formulaic subjunctive);
- b) the so-called mandative use, when we are trying to get something done (the mandative subjunctive);
- c) the *'were'*-patterns for hypothetical situations (the *'were'*- subjunctive).

§ 19.1 In a limited number of cases the use of forms expressing unreality has become a matter of tradition and is to be treated as set-phrases as other sentences can't be built up on their patterns. The present subjunctive is used in certain exclamations to express a wish or hope, very often involving supernatural powers. The commonest formulas and fixed phrases in which we use the subjunctive in everyday language include:

- Long live the King!
- God save the King!
- God be praised!
- Success attend you! / May success attend you!
- Be yours a happy marriage / meeting !
- God bless you!
- God forbid / Heaven forbid...
- So be it / Be it so...
- Come what will / Happen what may...

- Be this as it may...
- As it were...
- As luck would have it / As ill (bad) luck would have it ...
- Suffice to say that...
- Far be it from me to ...
- May you have a long and happy life!
- Long may you live to enjoy it!
- Much good may it do you!
- Curse ...
- If need be ...
- God grant that ...
- Be it X or be it Y...
- Manners be hanged / Grammar be hanged!

§ 19.2 It is sometimes used in poetry, either to express a wish or in clauses of condition or concession:

*'Fee, fi, fo, fum,
I smell the blood of an Englishman,
Be he alive or be he dead,
I'll grind his bones to make my bread.'*

(Nursery Rhyme)

SHAKESPEARE: *If this be error, and upon me proved...* (If this is error...)

Exercise 119. Translate the word combinations in brackets into English. Translate the sentences into your native language.

1. (*Да здравствует король!*) is a traditional proclamation made following the accession of a new monarch in various countries. 2. It has been my conviction for many years that the Russian and the Englishman are, (*так сказать*), the complementary parts of a man. 3. (*К счастью*), no one was in the building when the explosion occurred. 4. (*Как бы то ни было*), the father accepted the son's version of the affair and, after a heated controversy with the College authorities, took him home. 5. (*Пусть даже и так*), we are not going to permit the school dance to take place. 6. I despaired of explaining, and at that moment, (*к несчастью*), Rage's house was left when Rawdon and his wife returned to London. 7. (*Дай бог*) that my suspicion may prove groundless! 8. (*Я далек от мысли*) to put pressure upon a son of his as regards any profession. 9. Nothing like having an old lady to look after to steady a chap ... but, (*к несчастью*), Captain Anthony had no mother living. 10. As he was leaving the room he looked back at Sybil Merton's photograph, and swore that, (*будь что будет*), he would never let her know what he was doing for her sake. 11. (*Боже упаси*) to leave you alone with that scoundrel. 12. You are as right as can be and (*я далек от мысли*) to tell you otherwise. 13. He was, (*так сказать*), the missing link between the artist and the public. 14. (*Будь что будет*), I am not going to allow your name get into this case. 15. "*(Боже упаси)*," father said when I told him I wanted to be an actress. 16. And, (*к несчастью*), on this night, father had been drinking too.

17. If he ever — (*не дай Бог*) — has to go through anything like that again, at least he'll know what to do. 18. It's always good to know that, (*что бы ни случилось*), your job is safe. 19. It was a direct, earnest, steady, intense inspection of my person, that made me feel out of place, (*некоторым образом*), and caused me to remember that I had duties at home, which required me to get there. 20. (*Дай-то Бог, чтобы*) the military confrontation be stopped forever. 21. (*У меня и в мыслях нет*) criticize our soldiers, but the evidence shows they killed civilians. 22. I shall draw a discreet veil over the rest of that day but (*достаточно сказать, что*) a jolly time was had by all. 23. (*Как назло*), however, they met Sophia Grey and her sisters, and Sophia would stop. 24. He was determined to go, (*как бы то ни было*), in the late afternoon. 25. Towards the evening the weather turned hazy, with a drizzling rain and soon became so thick, that we sailed, (*так сказать*), in a cloud. 26. (*Слава богу*), she was not one of those mothers who threw fits in emergency. 27. If you insist on running off and marrying her, (*быть по сему*). Only don't say I didn't warn you! 28. (*К счастью*), no one was hurt. 28. Jim Radcliffe became our idol, (*так сказать*), the man we all wanted to be. 30. (*Я далек от мысли*) to marry any woman on account of her money. 31. “(*Господь храни нас*) always,” I said, “from the innocent and the good.” 32. (*Да сонутствуует вам удача!*) From what I know the trip is going to be long and dangerous. 33. It was a direct, earnest, steady, intense inspection of my person, that made me feel out of place, (*некоторым образом*), and caused me to remember that I had duties at home, which required me to get there. 34. Mary has decided that this is what she wants. (*Да будет так.*) 35. I'll be home for the holidays, (*будь что будет*). 36. (*К счастью*), no one was in the building when the explosion occurred. 37. (*У меня и в мыслях нет*) tell you when you should leave, but it's getting very late. 38. The room is quite large, it happens to be fitted for at least two girls to spend the night (*если потребуется*). 39. However, (*дай-то Бог, чтобы*) everything turns out well!

Exercise 120. Translate into English, using set-phrases.

1. Обычно, пассажирам самолетов в самом начале полета показывают, как пользоваться спасательными жилетами на тот случай, если они им, к несчастью, понадобятся. 2. — Я собираюсь пересечь Сахару на машине. — Пусть твоя поездка будет удачной. 3. К счастью, он, казалось, позабыл мое лицо, и мне удалось проскользнуть в комнату незамеченным. 4. Перешагнув 50-летний рубеж, он, так сказать, решил начать все с самого начала и покинул дом, не сказав, куда направляется. 5. Пусть ваш брак будет счастливым, ведь в самом начале семейная жизнь всегда складывается удачно; трудности возникают некоторое время спустя. 6. К черту хорошие манеры! С утра до вечера я работаю как лошадь, а мне даже спасибо не говорят. 7. — Будь что будет, но я попытаюсь исправить все, что бы он там не натворил. — Ну, что ж. Удачи! 8. Как бы то ни было, он не мог забыть о своем обещании. Возможно, что-то его задержало, и он появится с минуты на минуту. 9. Я далек от мысли подозревать вас во лжи. Достаточно сказать, что я всегда считал вас человеком слова. 10. Черт бы побрал этот туман! Проехав 50 миль, я только сейчас

заметил, что все это время ехал в противоположном направлении. 11. Будь что будет, но в случае необходимости ты всегда можешь на меня рассчитывать. 12. Будь он прав или не прав, я не брошу его. Как бы то ни было, я не откажусь от своих обещаний. 13. К несчастью, мы не успели его предупредить о том, что собрание было отменено. 14. Выслушав, что сказала мама, мальчик, так сказать, пропустил ее слова мимо ушей. 15. Как бы то ни было, он мог, по крайней мере, вымыть после себя посуду. 16. — Говорят, что его поддерживает сам мистер Браун. — Будь что будет, но я рискну предложить свою кандидатуру на место заведующего лабораторией. — Удачи! 17. — Ты встречаешься с Анной? — Боже упаси! Достаточно сказать, что однажды я уже был достаточно глуп, чтобы поверить ее обещаниям. 18. Пусть там хоть дождь, хоть снег, я все равно поеду на рыбалку. Я так давно собирался, что просто не могу отложить поездку. 19. Ты, должно быть, сумасшедший, если думаешь, что после того, что ты сделал, ты сможешь обратиться ко мне за помощь в случае необходимости. 20. Никогда бы не подумал, что своими ушами услышу, как люди кричат «Да здравствует король!» и «Боже, храни короля!» Незабываемое зрелище. 21. — Удачи! Она тебе понадобится, если ты действительно собираешься совершить восхождение на гору по этому маршруту, который, как говорят, является самым трудным путем к вершине. — Пусть так, но я рискну, а там — будь, что будет.

Exercise 121. Translate into English, using set-phrases.

1. В случае необходимости, я не пожалею ни сил, ни средств, чтобы довести это дело до конца, и в случае удачи, справедливость будет восстановлена. 2. К несчастью, поездка оказалась неудачной. Достаточно сказать, что только 2 из 8 проектов, представленных нами на рассмотрение комиссии, было одобрено. 3. Вы втерлись в доверие мистера Смита и обманом заняли эту должность. Пусть это вам не пойдет впрок! 4. Я слышал, ты собираешься одолжить ему деньги. Боже упаси! Ведь он, так сказать, хронически в долгах. Достаточно сказать, что он должен всем в нашей группе. 5. К несчастью, заболевание оказалось гораздо серьезнее, чем предполагали врачи, и мне пришлось согласиться на операцию. 6. Я далек от мысли упрекать вас за совершенную ошибку, ведь человеку свойственно ошибаться. 7. Он, так сказать, просто с ума сходит, когда затрагивают эту тему. Но, будь что будет, а я должен обсудить с ним этот вопрос. 8. Черт бы побрал эту погоду! Вот уже три дня идет дождь, и наше сидение в гостинице не имеет ничего общего с отдыхом на побережье. 9. Надо быть сумасшедшим, чтобы поверить ее обещаниям. Боже упаси! Достаточно сказать, что она не выполнила ничего из того, что мне обещала. 10. — Как у тебя дела с математикой? — К несчастью, я опять провалился. Математика, так сказать, мое слабое место. 11. В случае необходимости, мы всегда сможем продать лишний билет. Но я уверен, что Джон очень обидится, если узнает, что мы его, так сказать, проигнорировали. 12. К счастью, шторм, который бушевал всю ночь, к утру утих, и мы смогли еще раз искупаться перед отъездом. 13. Достаточно сказать, что тот день был

самым черным днем моей жизни. Но, слава богу, все уже позади. 14. В случае необходимости, я поеду с вами, пусть хоть дождь, хоть снег. 15. Как бы то ни было, а тебе следовало бы убрать квартиру к приходу гостей. 16. Не дай бог заболеть в наше время! 17. К счастью, со мной всегда рядом надежные друзья. 18. Как бы то ни было, а я буду есть курицу руками, и к черту хорошие манеры! 19. В случае необходимости, можно найти выход из любой ситуации. 20. Как бы то ни было, а у него, к счастью, было алиби, и полиция ничего не могла с ним сделать.

§ 20.1 The mandative subjunctive is used in subordinate *'that-clauses'* to report implied obligation, advice, orders, requests, suggestions, etc. about things that need to be done or are desirable. The main clause contains an expression of demand, proposal, recommendation, importance, urgency, and so on.

- e.g. They **demand** that¹ Sir Philip **resign** his position.
 The pediatrician **suggested** that she² **read** to her kids.
 The AAP **advises** that children under two **not**³ **watch** any TV at all.

§ 20.2 The mandative subjunctive is used in the following constructions:

1) *'subject + verb⁴ + that + subject + verb in present subjunctive'*:

- e.g. The pilot **requested** that everyone **fasten** their seatbelts.
 My mother **insists** that I **practice** piano for an hour every day after school.

The following verbs in the below list are used in the above subjunctive sentence pattern:

advise*	demand	move	require*
ask*	direct	order*	request
beg*	forbid*	prefer	stipulate
command	insist	propose	suggest
decide	instruct	recommend	urge
decree	intend	request	warn

The verb *'want'* is not used in a subjunctive sentence.

2) *'subject + be⁵ + that + subject + verb in present subjunctive'*:

- e.g. His **decision** was that no one **leave** the site of the accident.
 The workers' **demand** is that the salary **be increased**.

¹ The subject pronoun is used before the verb in present subjunctive.

² For negatives, put *'not'* before the verb in present subjunctive.

³ The verb can be used in any tense.

* The starred verbs can also be followed by an *'object + infinitive'*:

e.g. I **advise that** she **stay** home with her small children.

I **advise her to stay** home with her small children.

⁵ The verb *'be'* can be in any singular tense (which agrees with the subject *'it'*).

The following nouns as well as others related to the verbs above are used in the above subjunctive sentence pattern:

decision	insistence	request	warning
demand	order	requirement	wish
idea	resolution	suggestion	

3) '*it + be*¹ + *adjective + that + subject + verb in present subjunctive*':

e.g. It *was advised* that we *wear* our lifejackets because of the bad weather.

It *is obligatory* that you *present* your passport at the airport.

The following adjectives in the below list are used in the above subjunctive sentence pattern:

advised	(in)conceivable	fitting	obligatory	suggested
advisable	crucial	imperative	preferable	urgent
appalling	desirable	important	proposed	vital
anxious	eager	mandatory	recommended	willing
(in)appropriate	essential	(un)necessary	required	

The above expressions can also be followed by '*for + object + infinitive*'.

e.g. It is *essential* that they *play* with their children.

It is *essential for them to play* with their children.

§ 20.3 In every case, however, this use is highly formal and pedantic. Most people would say, and even prefer to write, '*should*' in the '*that-clause*'. '*Should*' is used in the '*that-clause*' when we are making an emotional reaction to the verb in the main clause.

e.g. She was *amused* that Charles *should want* to be a doctor.

It's *ridiculous* that you *should think* of it.

Certain verbs can be followed by '*that + subject + should*' as an alternative to a gerund or infinitive construction. '*That + subject + should*' is more formal than a gerund or infinitive construction and usually implies less direct contact between the advisers / organizers etc. and the people who are to carry out the action. It is particularly useful in the passive and sometimes is the only possible passive form.

e.g. He *urged* the Council *to reduce* the rates. ~ He *urged* that the rates *should be reduced*.

He *recommended using* bullet-proof glass. ~ He *recommended* that bullet-proof glass *should be used*.

As the subjunctive is seen as rather formal or literary (it is less formal and more common in American English), British English speakers often prefer alternative forms.

Table 4

subjunctive	It is essential that every applicant <i>complete</i> the form in triplicate.
should + infinitive	It is essential that every applicant <i>should complete</i> the form in triplicate.
present simple	It is essential that every applicant <i>completes</i> the

¹ The verb '*be*' can be in any singular tense (which agrees with the subject '*it*').

	form in triplicate.
for + subject + to + infinitive	It is essential <i>for every applicant to complete</i> the form in triplicate.

Exercise 122. Paraphrase the sentences, using *'that-clauses'*.

e.g. They recommended him to give up writing.

They recommended that he should give up writing. ~ or ~ ***They recommended that he give up writing.*** (more formal)

1. Who was the first to suggest my taking this very theme for my research I can't well remember. 2. The lawyer demanded freedom for the man arrested on faked charges. 3. The doctor strongly recommended the woman to keep to the prescribed diet. 4. The majority insisted on the matter being turned over to a special committee for further consideration. 5. They were very much concerned with the reduction of the error to less than one per cent. 6. The coach insisted on the team starting training for the coming competition. 7. Fay suggested leaving the matter as it was and it seemed the most plausible for the moment. 8. The doctor insisted on taking the patient to the hospital immediately. 9. The teacher strongly advised the students not to start on the new assignment before they had corrected their mistakes. 10. I suggested our starting off as soon as possible. 11. The doctor recommended to have the sick room aired every hour. 12. He insisted on Jill being given a chance to prove her point of view. 13. She insisted on our hiring a porter to help us with our suitcases. 14. With the sudden change of weather the guide had to order the tourists to return to the camp. 15. He advised us to set up camp on the bank of the river. 16. The doctor recommended me to return home as soon as hot weather set in. 17. They suggested our going sightseeing on the second day of our arrival. 18. We insisted on the terms being made quite clear. 19. The nurse advised the mother to stay with the child in the hospital. 20. He suggests our going there by boat.

Exercise 123. Open the brackets.

e.g. I advise that you (see) the doctor.

I advise that you should see the doctor. ~ or ~ ***I advise that you see the doctor.***

1. The doctor suggested that I (see) a heart specialist. 2. He advised that a new treatment (try). 3. The nurse insisted that the patient (take) the medicine as instructed by the doctor. 4. We requested that the speaker (touch upon) the progress in modern medicine. 5. They demanded that an explanation (give) why the work had not been done in time. 6. He ordered that action (take) immediately. 7. The doctor insisted that the patient (place) in hospital. 8. We insist that the money (be) available to all students in financial difficulties. 9. They recommended that I (repeat) this course of treatment in a year. 10. The teacher recommended that we (come) to school half an hour before the lessons. 11. Bill proposed that women (allow) to join the club. 12. I suggested that they (have) a hot breakfast and a cold supper. 13. The headmaster suggested that the

school (buy) its own minibus. 14 They insisted that he (hand over) the documents immediately. 15. The travel agent recommended that we (book) the earlier flight. 16. They have proposed that Jim (move) to their London office. 16. The police officer recommended that we (avoid) driving through the centre of town. 17. The boss suggested that Mr Clarke (begin) to look for another job. 18. It has been agreed that the company (not / raise) its prices. 19. They directed that the building (pull down). 20. The report recommends that the land (not / sell). 21. We urged that the students (tell) about the meeting immediately. 22. The judge insisted that Mr Grant (give) evidence despite his relationship to the accused. 23. Members of the committee suggested England (exclude) from future tournament. 24. Regulations require that officers (not / enter) the crime scene without protective clothing.

Exercise 124. Translate into English.

1. Прокурор потребовал, чтобы дело слушали при закрытых дверях. 2. Режиссер распорядился, чтобы во время репетиции в зал никого не пускали. 3. Я предлагаю временно прекратить обсуждение вопроса и вернуться к нему после доклада экспертов. 4. Руководитель лаборатории посоветовал нам разбиться на несколько групп и некоторые опыты проводить одновременно. 5. Они были живо заинтересованы в том, чтобы участники их самодеятельности вышли в последний тур и получили право участвовать в заключительном концерте. 6. Когда дети уходили на речку, мать приказывала, чтобы дети далеко не заплывали. 7. Я не могу требовать, чтобы вы выполнили такую работу за один день. 8. Комиссия предложила, чтобы в отчет было включено больше фактов. 9. Директор распорядился, чтобы новые станки были установлены до конца месяца. 10. Погода была хорошая, и я предложил поехать за город и провести день на свежем воздухе. 11. Он предложил нам немедленно начать. 12. Я уверен, он будет настаивать на том, чтобы мы сделали это сами. 13. Он договорился, что мы переночуем у его родственников. 14. Комиссия решила назначить экзамен на 2-е июня. 15. Выставка народного творчества произвела на него большое впечатление, и он посоветовал, чтобы мы ее тоже посетили. 16. Декан потребовал, чтобы мы дали объяснения по поводу нашего отсутствия на собрании студентов курса. 17. Все настаивали, чтобы Ник подробно рассказал о происшествии по дороге в Лондон. 18. Комиссия рекомендовала, чтобы рассмотрение вопроса отложили до следующего заседания. 19. Я попросил, чтобы завтрак мне приносили в номер. 20. Комиссия рекомендовала, чтобы вопрос, находящийся на рассмотрении, был передан специалистам. 21. Я попросил, чтобы кто-нибудь позаботился о билетах заранее.

Exercise 125. Translate into English.

1. Я все-таки настоял, чтобы Сэм лег в больницу. 2. Я очень сомневаюсь, что работа, порученная Мэри, будет выполнена вовремя. 3. Наши партнеры настаивают, чтобы впредь мы предоставляли все документы вовремя. 4. Кто-то

потребовал, чтобы ему не давали слова. 5. Туристы предложили, чтобы проводник сам выбрал маршрут. 6. Он потребовал, чтобы они прекратили обращаться с ним как с ребенком. 7. Врач посоветовал, чтобы больной повторил курс лечения через год. 8. Я предложил, чтобы его послали делегатом на конференцию от нашего института. 9. Я настаиваю, чтобы вы приняли это лекарство. 10. Врач посоветовал, чтобы больной повторил курс лечения через год. 11. Я потребовал, чтобы они перестали общаться с человеком, который оскорбил меня. 12. Выставка произвела на него большое впечатление, и он посоветовал нам посетить ее. 13. Мы предложили отложить поездку из-за плохой погоды. 14. Он потребовал, чтобы мы дали объяснения по поводу нашего отсутствия. 15. Все настаивали, чтобы он подробно рассказал, как это случилось. 16. Адвокат потребовал, чтобы его подзащитного перевели в другую камеру. 17. Я настаиваю, чтобы письма вскрывали только в моем присутствии. 18. Я требую, чтобы ты была дома ровно в восемь. 19. Джон настаивал на том, чтобы ему оказали поддержку в этом деле. 20. Он требовал, чтобы мы помогли ему помешать осуществлению их планов.

Exercise 126. Paraphrase the sentences, using *'that-clauses'*.

e.g. It was ordered that every student should go through a medical examination before joining the sports club.

The order was that every student should go through a medical examination before joining the sports club. ~ or The order was that every student go through a medical examination before joining the sports club.

1. It was ordered that messages should be delivered to the headquarters every six hours. 2. The lecture was intended to make us understand his method of work and borrow what we considered valuable from it. 3. What we want is for you to realize the position clearly. 4. My advice is for you to get first of all thoroughly acquainted with the literature on the subject. 5. The main thing for us is to fulfil the plan in time. 6. They approached us with the request for the goods to be despatched at once. 7. The producer gave the instruction for the second scene to be repeated. 8. Their advice was for us to consult another specialist. 9. It was suggested that the conference should be held in April. 10. It's requested that visitors should not touch the museum exhibits. 11. It's ordered that those who leave last should switch off the light and lock the laboratory. 12. It is recommended that he should give up sports for a while to catch up with his studies. 13. It was demanded that he should give an explanation for his behaviour. 14. It was ordered by the police to handed in all weapons immediately. 15. people were warned by the weather forecast that they should be prepared for heavy snow.

Exercise 127. Translate into English.

1. Приказ состоял в том, чтобы никто не выходил из комнаты до прихода следователя. 2. Ее единственное желание заключалось в том, чтобы ей

позволили действовать на ее усмотрение. 3. Его предложение сводилось к тому, чтобы новые факты, упомянутые в прениях, также были приняты во внимание. 4. Мой совет вам — сказать несколько слов об авторе, прежде чем вы начнете говорить о самой книге. 5. Собрание рабочих единодушно поддержало требование о скорейшей автоматизации наиболее трудоемких процессов. 6. Наша цель заключается в том, чтобы все студенты познакомились с творчеством этого писателя. 7. Нужно посчитаться с его желанием, чтобы его студенты тоже участвовали в предстоящей дискуссии. 8. Все, чего я хочу, это чтобы вы не вмешивались в чужие дела. 9. Я вполне согласен с его предложением перенести нашу встречу на следующий вторник. 10. Рекомендация врача заключалась в том, что ему необходимо бросить курить. 11. Они все-таки подписали договор о том, что товары будут доставляться самолетом. 12. Существует общий порядок, чтобы все желающие ехать в санаторий предварительно прошли медицинскую комиссию. 13. Наконец кто-то выдвинул предложение подписать соглашение с внесенными изменениями. 14. Не может быть, чтобы он не знал, как ответить на ваш вопрос; он, очевидно, очень волновался. 15. И все-таки мы не можем проигнорировать их требование о переводе на английский язык всей инструкции.

Exercise 128. Paraphrase the sentences, using *'that-clauses'*.

e.g. It was imperative for her to go home.

It was imperative that she go home. ~ or ~ ***It was imperative that she should go home.***

1. It was necessary for everyone to know the child's history. 2. It's advisable for everybody to consult a doctor before going to the South. 3. It was desirable for her to marry this earnest, well-to-do and respectable man. 4. It was proposed to put off the meeting. 5. It's necessary for the children to sleep in the open air. 6. It is better for these young men not to remain here. 7. It was ordered to submit the project for discussion at the preliminary session. 8. It is recommended to keep the medicine in a dark and cool place. 9. It is desirable for you to keep us regularly informed of your whereabouts. 10. It is not advisable for the children to be left alone. 11. It's necessary for you to see an eye specialist. 12. Travellers crossing the border are requested to fill up a special form. 13. Everybody was ordered to leave the hall during the break. 14. Visitors are requested not to touch the exhibits on show. 15. It is essential everyone to see the stage properly. 16. It is important for them to catch the first train. 17. It is inappropriate that they are given the award again. 18. It is important for the mayor to attend the meeting at city hall. 19. It is crucial for the delegates to arrive early for the ceremony. 20. It is essential for her to understand what her decision means.

Exercise 129. Use the correct form of the verb in brackets.

e.g. It is essential that we (deal) with this matter again.

It is essential that we ***deal*** with this matter again. ~ or ~ It is essential that we ***should deal*** with this matter again.

1. It's advisable that enquiries (make) before raising the question at the meeting. 2. It is requested that all the library books (return) before the summer vacation. 3. It's desirable that we (see) this method in practice first before introducing it into our work. 4. It was suggested that a committee (set up) to examine such questions. 5. It's necessary that she (practise) more if she wants to take part in the competitions. 6. It is important that you (keep) to a diet. 7. It was demanded that the goods (deliver) to the port by the end of the month. 8. It's advisable that you (take up) sports to keep fit. 9. It is demanded that absolute silence (keep) during an operation. 10. It is recommended that medical students (take) a longer course of training before they are sent to work. 11. It is necessary that the child (feel) happy in your family. 12. It is required that the meeting not (cancel). 13. It is necessary that you never (put off) till tomorrow what you can do today. 14. It is required that you (keep) the engagements. 15. It is required that you (take) steps to improve his position. 16. It is important that they (call) the appointment off. 17. It is necessary that all the students of the group (be) present at this conference. 18. It is necessary that you (be) frank with her. 19. It is necessary that we (arrange) everything for the party. 20. It is necessary that she (apologize) to the students of the group for being rude. 21. He is one of the best workers and it is necessary that his name (mention) in the article. 22. It is required that you (return) all the books to the library at the end of the year. 23. In future cases it will be vital that each party (give) full disclosure prior to trial.

Exercise 130. Translate into English.

1. Желательно, чтобы все выступающие придерживались регламента. 2. Сомнительно, чтобы он в точности выполнил мое распоряжение. 3. Важно, чтобы в доклад были включены все основные вопросы. 4. Необходимо, чтобы в наше отсутствие цветы поливали ежедневно. 5. Важно, чтобы вы в точности соблюдали полученные инструкции. 6. Желательно, чтобы вы закончили это дело до отъезда в командировку. 7. Необходимо, чтобы секретарша отпечатала копию договора к окончанию переговоров. 8. Существенно, чтобы студенты получили все учебники еще до начала занятий. 9. Было распоряжение, чтобы они немедленно навели справки об этом деле. 10. Посетителей просят оставлять одежду в гардеробе. 11. Необходимо, чтобы ты передал мою просьбу Анне слово в слово. 12. Важно, чтобы вы приняли меры немедленно. 13. Необходимо, чтобы все их требования были удовлетворены. 14. Необходимо, чтобы вы приняли во внимание все детали нашего предложения. 15. Желательно, чтобы все заинтересованные стороны присутствовали при нашей беседе. 16. Необходимо, чтобы окно в палате больного было постоянно открыто. 17. Желательно, чтобы все выступающие говорили по существу, не вдаваясь в подробности. 18. Важно, чтобы ребенок проводил лето на юге. 19. 20. Необходимо, чтобы вы немного отдохнули перед поездкой. 21. Мы думаем, что нашим ученикам необходимо перейти к практическому применению приобретенных в институте знаний. 22. Было бы желательно, чтобы вашего ребенка учили танцам. 23. Очень важно, чтобы ты был строг со своими детьми.

24. Важно, чтобы ты выучил все правила до консультации. 25. Важно, чтобы все студенты знали о собрании. 26. Необходимо, чтобы вы уделяли больше внимания успеваемости ваших детей.

Exercise 131. Complete each of these sentences twice, once using *'should'* and once using another structure.

e.g. After such a hard match, the team captain insisted they *should take things easy*. ~ or ~ *take things easy*.

- 1) The minister rejected her opponent's demand that she
- 2) My doctor explained that it was vital that I
- 3) Considering that he's always short of money, it's very odd that he
- 4) I don't think it'll rain, but you can borrow my raincoat if by any chance it
- 5) If you really want to get rich fast, I suggest you
- 6) To put it mildly, it was against every common sense that he
- 7) I liked their friendly advice that we
- 8) Was it your proposal that the discussion of this matter?
- 9) Do you find it difficult to comply with their request that?
- 10) He's a very hot-tempered person, so it's only natural?
- 11) He voiced the common desire of all of us that?

Exercise 132. Fill in the gaps using the words given. There is usually more than one possible answer.

- 1) Ben: Where's Jack? He promised to check these reports with me.
 Sue: I saw him in the sales office a few minutes ago.
 Ben: It's essential ⁽⁰⁾ that he *see / should see* (he / see) the reports.
 Sue: Shall I go and look for him?
 Ben: No, ⁽¹⁾ (I / not / bother). He'll probably turn up in a minute.
- 2) Fay: Are you going to stay in the office over lunchtime?
 Jill: Yes, it's important ⁽²⁾ (I / check) these figures. We'll be using them in this afternoon's meeting.
 Fay: Oh, right, yes. Look, ⁽³⁾ (Gareth / call), will you say I'm not available until tomorrow? I really haven't got time for him today.
- 3) Mick: I can't find those files anywhere. What ⁽⁴⁾ (I / do)?
 Tom: I really don't know. It's absolutely typical that ⁽⁵⁾ (they / disappear) just when you need them. Why don't you ask Rose for a copy of them?
 Mick: I did. She insisted that ⁽⁶⁾ (I / search) for them.
 Tom: She's so unhelpful.
- 4) Gail: Are you going to buy a house?
 Liz: Well, the bank's recommendation is that ⁽⁷⁾ (we / wait).
 Gail: Why's that?
 Liz: They say prices may fall later in the year. They suggest ⁽⁸⁾ (we / rent) until the autumn.

Gail: I suppose it's only natural ⁽⁹⁾ (they / be) cautious.

Exercise 133. Rewrite these sentences using **'that-clauses'** using the words in brackets.

e.g. Kids should see a doctor regularly. (*important*) ~ ***It is important that kids see a doctor regularly.***

- 1) Kids should eat a healthy diet. (*essential*)
- 2) A child should exercise regularly. (*important*)
- 3) A child must receive love. (*essential*)
- 4) Children shouldn't watch a lot of TV. (*doctors / recommend*)
- 5) Doctors want parents to give their children a healthy diet. (*doctors / suggest*)
- 6) Parents should talk to their babies and hold them. (*essential*)
- 7) Some parents tell their children to turn off the TV. (*insist*)
- 8) A child shouldn't eat a lot of candy. (*dentists / recommend*)
- 9) Parents should be good role models. (*essential*)

Exercise 134. Find and correct the errors in the following sentences. If there are no errors, write correct at the end of the sentence.

e.g. We ***require that all receipts be submitted*** to the committee for approval.
– CORRECT

The ***policy requirements are that all supporting documents will be submitted*** within 28 days of the incident. – WRONG ~ The ***policy requirements are that all supporting documents be submitted*** within 28 days of the incident. – OK

1. The professor insisted that Shelly turned in her paper. 2. It was imperative that they stopped the bleeding immediately. 3. It have been suggested that Shaun give the ceremonial speech. 4. She is to propose that the meeting end early for the holiday. 5. The president ordered that Congress takes an action on the bill soon. 6. The officer demanded that the suspect should stop running. 7. It was urged that they leave the island before nightfall. 8. Johnny prefers that the girls cheer when he scores. 9. The teacher asked that the students not stood in the middle of the hall. 10. It was recommended that we arrive at the theater early. 11. The general commanded that his men charge up the hill. 12. I propose that you did odd jobs to earn enough money for the trip. 13. The powerful king decreed that his birthday is a national holiday. 14. It is important that they catch the first train. 15. It has been suggested that we will arrive early for the ceremony. 16. It was proposed that the mayor attends the meeting at city hall.

Exercise 135. Translate into English.

1. Я предложил, чтобы именно Анну послали на стажировку в Лондон. 2. Очень важно, чтобы вы использовали каждую возможность говорить друг с другом по-английски. Так вы приобретете навыки устной речи и избавитесь от многих элементарных ошибок. 3. Менеджер распорядился, чтобы все счета

были проверены еще раз. 4. Предложение сводилось к тому, чтобы меморандум был подписан накануне встречи в верхах. 5. Мама предложила, чтобы мы попробовали убрать наши комнаты сами. 6. Было предложено, чтобы перед походом все прошли медицинский осмотр. 7. Врач настаивает, чтобы ты продолжал принимать это лекарство два раза в день. 8. Было распоряжение, чтобы они немедленно навели справки об этом человеке. 9. Он предложил, чтобы все высказали свое мнение по этому вопросу. 10. Требуется, чтобы все туристы регистрировали свой багаж. 11. Мы попросили декана, чтобы нам перенесли экзамен на лето. 12. Желательно, чтобы ваш доклад обсудили на кафедре перед тем, как вы его сделаете на конференции. 13. Родители настаивали, чтобы на лето дети приезжали домой. 14. Было распоряжение, чтобы в субботу собрания не проводились. 15. Хозяйка распорядилась, чтобы стол накрыли на веранде. 16. Необходимо, чтобы вы относились к нему, как к взрослому. 17. Я настаиваю, чтобы вы встретились с руководителем проекта еще раз. 18. Желательно, чтобы вы нам рассказали об этом случае на собрании. Всем было бы интересно послушать вас. 19. Его предложение заключалось в том, чтобы каждый высказал свое мнение по поводу внедрения новых методов в работу. 20. Просьба подавать жалобы в письменном виде. 21. Дело в том, чтобы вы поняли значение этой задачи и отнеслись к ней со всей ответственностью. 22. Наше основное требование заключается в том, чтобы вы проявляли больше активности при обсуждении этого вопроса. 23. Заведующий кафедрой предложил, чтобы практику перенесли на осень. 24. Перед тем, как переводить текст, рекомендуется сначала ознакомиться с ним полностью. 25. Отец настоял, чтобы я летела в командировку самолетом. 26. Необходимо, чтобы вы хотя бы иногда относились к нему как к взрослому. 27. Мы предлагаем, чтобы дети поехали за город с нами. 28. Капитан приказал, чтобы команда корабля приступила к погрузке товаров. 29. Дежурный предложил, чтобы дом охранялся и ночью. 30. Я настоятельно советую, чтобы вы встретили Новый год в кругу семьи.

§ 21.1 The Past Subjunctive is widely used in Modern English and occurs not only in literature but also in colloquial language.

The term 'Past Subjunctive' is merely traditional as in Modern English it does not necessarily express a past action. In adverbial clauses of condition it denotes an unreal condition referring to the present or future. In other types of subordinate clauses it denotes an action simultaneous with the action expressed in the principal clause; thus it may refer to the present and to the past.

§ 21.2 The Past Subjunctive is widely used in:

1) 'Were'-patterns to talk about imaginary situations:

a) '*were + subject + to-infinitive*' or '*were + subject*' as a more formal

- alternative to **'if + subject + was / were'**: (see § 11.5)
 e.g. **Were the election to be held** today, the Liberals would win easily.
 (= *If the election was / were held today ...*)
- b) after **'if only'** when we express our regret that a situation is different (see §§ 4.1, 4.2):
 e.g. I'd really like to do accounting. **If only I weren't** so poor at math.
 (or *If only I wasn't ...*)
- c) after **'wish'**:
 e.g. I enjoy my job enormously, but **I wish it were** closer to home.
 (or *... I wish it was ...*).
- 2) in sentences or clauses beginning with **'suppose', 'supposing' and 'imagine'**:
 e.g. **Suppose I were** to lower the price by \$100. Would you consider buying the car then? (= *Suppose I was to lower ...*)
- 3) **'had better' – 'had'** here is an unreal past:
 e.g. **I'd better stay** home tonight.
- 4) after **'would rather / sooner'** to talk about preferences when the two subjects are different:
 e.g. I feel embarrassed about what happened and **would rather** the event **were forgotten**. (or *... was forgotten.*)
- 5) after **'it is time'**:
 e.g. **It's time** we **were** leaving.
- 6) in comparisons after **'as if'** and **'as though'**:
 e.g. I remember stepping off the boat in New York **as if** it **were** yesterday.
- 7) after **'even if'**:
 e.g. It would be too late to start work on the building this year **even if** it **were** possible to find the money for it.



Age 5
 'I wish I had
 a dollar'

§ 22.1 We use two common ways to
 express our wishes: the verb **'wish'** and using the
 exclamation **'if only'** (see §§ 4.1, 4.2). It has the
 same meaning as **'wish'** but is more dramatic.



Age 10
 We
 'I wish I had a
 hundred dollars'

e.g. **If only we'd seen** you coming.
 might have braked in time. (*a regret*)
 I wish we'd **seen** you coming. We would have put
 out the red carpet! (*a*
wish)



Age 17
 wish I had a
 million dollars'

In both cases the following verbs are back-shifted 'I
 like the tenses in indirect speech and hypothetical
 conditional sentences. We use:



Age 21

'I wish I had a dollar'

1) '**subject + wish¹ + (that)² + subject + simple past tense**' – to wish about the present; these are

wishes where you want to change a present state:

e.g. I wish I **knew** his address. (= *I don't know his address.*)

He wished he **knew** the address. (= *He didn't know the address.*)

I wish that I **were³** qualified enough to be an astronaut. (= *I am not qualified enough.*)

2) '**subject + wish¹ + (that)² + past perfect / could have + verb in past participle**' – to wish about the past; these are wishes referring to a past event, which can't be changed:

e.g. I wish (that) I **hadn't spent** so much money. (= *I spent so much money.*)

I wished I **hadn't spent** so much money. (= *I had spent so much money.*)

3) '**subject + wish¹ + (that)² + subject + could / would⁴ / were + verb**' – to wish about the future:

e.g. I wish that you **could go** to Italy with me this summer. (= *You can't go to Italy this summer.*)

Mike wished that his sister **would write** his essay for him. (= *She said she wouldn't write his essay for him.*)

§ 22.2 Although the main use of '**wish**' is to express wishes and regrets, we use it for other functions, too:

I wish you would help me. (*disappointment / request*)

Shall I help you? ~ I wish you would. (*answer to an offer of help*)

I wish you would stop that. (*annoyance / command*)

I wish I knew how to find it. (*indirect request for help*)

I wish I hadn't said that. (*regret*)

I wish I could help. (*polite refusal*)

I wish I could believe you. (*polite disbelief*)

I could have wished you had done better. (*understated disappointment*)

I do wish you would be more punctual. (*reprimand*)

§ 22.3 The verbs '**hope**' and '**wish**' are similar in meaning, but are different in their grammatical usage. The verb '**hope**' indicates that something

¹ '**Wish**' can be put into any tense except the progressive without changing the subjunctive.

² The word '**that**' can be added or omitted. The sentence is correct either way.

³ As with conditional clauses, we use subjunctive '**were**' for all persons in making more formal wishes, but in all clauses we hear '**was**' increasingly often.

⁴ '**Would**' here means '**decide to**'. We use '**would**' in future wishes only with actions which the subject can control, i.e. actions he could change if he wished. '**Wish + would**' here can express interest in the subject's willingness / unwillingness to perform an action in the present. This is usually a habitual action:

e.g. I wish he **would write** more often. ~ I'm sorry he isn't willing to write more often.

The subject of '**wish**' cannot be the same as the subject of '**would**', as this would be illogical. We cannot therefore have '**I wish + I would**'.

e.g. I wish I could stop it.

possibly happened or will possibly happen. The verb **'wish'** indicates that something definitely did not happen or definitely will not happen. Also, the verb **'hope'** can be followed by any verb tense, while the verb **'wish'** must NEVER be followed by a present tense verb or auxiliary verb.

e.g. I **hope** that I **will arrive** on time. (= I don't know if I will arrive on time.)
I **wish** that I **could arrive** on time. (= I am not going to arrive on time.)

Exercise 136. Underline either **'hope'** or **'wish'** in each sentence.

e.g. I hope / wish you'll have a lovely time in Portugal on your holiday next week.

1. I hope / wish I'll see you again soon. 2. I hope / wish the weather improves soon. 3. I hope / wish I knew the answer. 4. I hope / wish you didn't have to go. 5. I hope / wish you'd stop shouting so much. 6. I hope / wish nothing goes wrong. 7. I hope / wish it would stop raining. 8. I hope / wish you can come to my party. 9. I hope / wish you don't mind. 10. I hope / wish we could meet next week. 11. I hope / wish it doesn't rain tomorrow.

Exercise 137. Fill in the blank with the correct form of the verb in brackets. Some sentences could have more than one option.

e.g. I wish that you **wouldn't make** (make) such a mess.

1. Mary wishes that John (go) with her to the prom next weekend. 2. I hope that my plane (not / crash)! 3. The defeated warriors wish they (win) the battle. 4. We wish that John (play) in the championship game last night. 5. Darren hopes that his grandparents (come) to his graduation. 6. Natalie wishes that she (have) enough time to visit her cousin. 7. The government wishes that it (do) more to help the economy. 8. We wish that no one (die) in the storm the previous night. 9. I wish that Freddie (arrive) on time. 10. They hope that the movie (not / start) yet. 11. The boy wishes that his sister (feel) better tomorrow. 12. John wishes that he (have) the money to go on a trip this summer. 13. We hope that no one (die) in the storm last night. 14. We wish that we (not / have to / take) the exam today. 15. The farmer wishes that his crops (produce) more.

Exercise 138. Paraphrase the following according to the example.

e.g. A: She is fussy. ~ I wish she **weren't fussy**.

B: He is not healthy. ~ I wish he **were healthy**.

1. She is very suspicious about people. 2. He is not a man of principle. 3. It's not up to me to make a decision. 4. There isn't enough room for all of us here. 5. She is not well enough. 6. His suggestion is not sensible. 7. He is lazy. 8. She is wasting time when there is such a rush of work. 9. They are too highbrow for my taste. 10. The kid is so annoying. 11. He has no sense of humour. 12. She always piles my table with her things. 13. She has no sense of proportion. 14. He always borrows money.

15. I just can't get rid of this unpleasant feeling. 16. He always interrupts people when they are talking. 17. He is not confident of success. 18. You do not understand your son well enough. 19. John smokes much. 20. My son doesn't like serious music. 21. I live so far away from my parents. 22. Susan is very tired. 23. You feel tired. 24. You have to go to bed so late. 25. My parents do not approve of my boyfriend. 26. My brother doesn't take interest in history. 27. My aunt takes everything to heart. 28. My son is not on good terms with all the boys in his class. 29. I do not keep in touch with my old friends. 30. My sister has the 'flu. 31. I don't speak Italian. 32. They quarrel very often. 33. You're not here with me. 34. I have to work 60 hours a week. 35. I can't speak English perfectly. 36. I don't have a car. 37. You're going on vacation to Hawaii? I can't go. 38. I'm not rich. 39. I have a lot of responsibilities. 40. There aren't many interesting things to do here at the weekend. 41. Tom has a horrible habit of making fun of other people's mistakes. 42. I hate not being able to speak French or German well. 43. I want lots of money but I don't have it. 44. We don't want you to leave, but we know you have to. 45. I am sorry I don't know whom he has told about that. 46. He is not a man of his word, I am sorry to say.

Exercise 139. Fill in the blanks to complete this conversation about wishes in the present.

A: I wish we ⁽⁰⁾ **could** stay young forever. Don't you?

B: I just read a book called *You: Staying Young*.

A: Is it about some new scientific discovery?

B: Not at all. The authors are doctors. They write about things you can do to live a longer, healthier life.

A: Really? I wish I ⁽¹⁾ live to be at least 100 years old.

B: According to the book, there are a lot of things you could do to live longer.

A: Like what?

B: For one thing, the doctors recommend walking 30 minutes a day.

A: I wish I ⁽²⁾ time for a 30-minute walk. I work so many hours that I'm too tired to exercise when I get home.

B: Maybe you can walk to work.

A: No. I live too far. I wish I ⁽³⁾ closer to my job.

B: How about walking on the weekend?

A: I have too many other things to do on the weekends, like laundry and shopping. I wish I ⁽⁴⁾ so many things to do. When it's Monday and I start work, I wish it ⁽⁵⁾ Friday. But when it's Friday and I have so many things to do on the weekend, sometimes I wish it ⁽⁶⁾ Monday. What other advice does this book give?

B: The authors recommend that we sleep seven to eight hours a night.

A: I wish I ⁽⁷⁾ so many hours, but I can't. I have too many things to do. It sounds like you have to work hard to live longer. There's no magic pill. I wish there ⁽⁸⁾ a magic pill.

B: Me too.

Exercise 140. Fill in the blanks to complete each statement.

e.g. I wish I had *more time to spend with my family*.

- 1) I wish I were
- 2) I wish I knew how to
- 3) I wish I didn't have to
- 4) I wish I had
- 5) I wish I could

Exercise 141. Translate into English.

1. К сожалению, они еще ничего не знают. 2. К сожалению, они уже знают об этом. 3. Жаль, что он такой легкомысленный. 4. Жаль, что он не очень серьезен. 5. Им хотелось, чтобы никто ничего не знал. 6. Жаль, что вы не видите ее лица. 7. Жаль, что уже так поздно и пора идти домой. 8. Жаль, что вас здесь нет. Мне бы было не так одиноко. 9. Жаль, что он не понимает меня. 10. Жаль, что ребенок еще слишком мал, мы бы взяли его с собой. 11. Жаль, что сегодня такой большой туман, мы бы поехали за город. 12. Жаль, что ты такой беспечный, тебе все, как с гуся вода. 13. Жаль, что тебе приходится отправляться в дальний путь именно сейчас. 14. Жаль, что ты тратишь все свое время на такие пустяки. 15. Как жаль, что вы ведете с нами двойную игру. 16. Как жаль, что ваша двойственная политика не приносит никаких плодов. 17. Жаль, что ваши двусмысленные намеки не понятны никому, кроме меня. 18. Жаль, что ты так и не делаешь утреннюю зарядку. 19. Как жаль, что портится погода: мы не сможем съездить на пикник в лес. 20. Как жаль, что сын у нее такой несерьезный человек. 21. Жаль, что вы держитесь в стороне от наших дел. 22. Жаль, что в вашей работе отсутствуют ссылки на этого автора. 23. Жаль, что магазины в этом районе закрываются рано. 24. Жаль, что мой начальник такой ограниченный человек. 25. Жаль, что ты избегаешь меня.

Exercise 142. Fill in each blank to make a wish about the past.

e.g. I got married young. ~ I wish I *hadn't got* married so young.

- 1) I spent all my money. I wish now it.
- 2) I missed the train. I really wish the train.
- 3) Rita left the party early. Nick wishes so early.
- 4) Emma refused the offer. But her parents wish the offer.
- 5) The injured player could only watch. He wishes
- 6) I didn't know it was your birthday. I wish I I would have baked a cake.
- 7) I had a baby when I was 17. I was too young. I wish I
- 8) I couldn't attend your graduation. I wish I
- 9) I didn't see the parade. I wish I it.
- 10) I studied German at school. I wish I English at school.
- 11) I didn't see his face when he opened the present. I wish I his face.
- 12) I lost my favourite ring. I was wearing it at the party. I wish
- 13) I told Larry my secret, and he told all his friends. I wish

14) I'd like to have lived in the 19th century. I wish

Exercise 143. Paraphrase the following according to the examples.

- e.g. (a) He missed the 8.30. ~ I wish he **hadn't missed** the 8.30.
(b) He didn't apologize to her. ~ I wish he **had apologized** to her.

1. They put off the meeting till Friday. 2. This idea occurred to me too late. 3. They didn't include me in the team. 4. He has never been frank with me. 5. I wasted a lot of time on this foolish mystery story. 6. She didn't hide her awful taste in literature. 7. I followed his advice. 8. They didn't reserve rooms at the hotel for us as they had promised to. 9. They didn't know their duty then. 10. At that time I didn't know what they were suspecting him of. 11. She often missed her English lessons last term. 12. I didn't learn how to play chess when I was a child. 13. They kept the truth back from me for so long. 13. Jane didn't invite Steve to her birthday party. 14. Margaret didn't take a taxi. 15. Adrian didn't follow his teacher's advice. 16. Geoffrey didn't wait for Oliver. 17. Philip refused Walter's invitation. 18. Thomas didn't send that letter. 19. Ray didn't help aunt Cecily. 20. Agatha didn't stay at home that evening. 21. Ana didn't take part in the competition. 22. Jane didn't take her umbrella with her. 23. Mary didn't come to the meeting yesterday. 24. Susan broke the appointment on Saturday. 25. I feel sick. I ate a lot of cakes and now I regret it. 26. Unfortunately your husband wasn't able to be there. 27. I am sorry I have given you so much trouble. 28. You had better put off your visit to them. 29. He wanted to have a seat facing the engine. 30. I should not have shown my surprise. 31. What a pity I missed such a wonderful chance.

Exercise 144. Fill in the blanks with a past wish.

- A: I didn't bring my photo album to the U.S. I wish I ⁽⁰⁾ **had** it with me to see the pictures of my family and friends back home. And I brought too many unnecessary books to the U.S. I wish I ⁽¹⁾ them back home. I don't need them anymore. What about you? Did you bring the right things?
B: More or less. But I didn't know how cold it was going to be in the winter here. I wish I ⁽²⁾ We arrived in December and I wasn't prepared for a Boston winter.
A: I started to study English when I got to the U.S. I wish I ⁽³⁾ it when I was younger. But my school back home only offered German. I wish they ⁽⁴⁾ English too.
B: So are you fluent in German?
A: Not really. I wasn't a good student when I was young. I wish I ⁽⁵⁾ a better student. I didn't realize how important education was.
B: I wish I ⁽⁶⁾ that my parents were planning to immigrate to the U.S. But they didn't tell me until a few months before the move. I had studied English for many years, but I didn't have practice with native speakers. I wish I ⁽⁷⁾

more practice with native speakers. There was an American school near my house, and I wish I ⁽⁸⁾..... classes there.

A: There are so many new discoveries in science. Maybe they'll figure out a way for us to learn a foreign language faster.

B: That would be great. It's so tough to learn a new language.

Exercise 145. Name something you wish had never happened.

e.g. *I wish that war had never happened.*

- 1) Name something you wish you had done when you were younger.
- 2) Name something you wish you had studied when you were younger.
- 3) Name something your family wishes you had done differently,
- 4) Name something you wish you had known before you came to this city.
- 5) Name something you wish your parents had done or told you.
- 6) Name something you wish you had never done.
- 7) Name something you wish had never happened.

Exercise 146. Translate into English.

1. Жаль, что вы пришли так поздно. 2. Жаль, что вы не пришли пораньше. 3. Обидно, что мы ушли до его прихода. 4. Обидно, что мы не дождались его прихода. 5. Вы пожалеете, что не видели картину. 6. Как я жалею, что не предупредил его. 7. Как я жалею, что предупредил его. 8. Мы жалели, что не поехали ранним поездом. 9. Я теперь жалею, что не послушал его. 10. Я теперь жалею, что последовал его совету. 11. Она пожалела, что не дала ему своего адреса. 12. Жаль, что мне не достался ваш билет. 13. Я только жалею, что погода не была лучше. 14. Вы еще пожалеете, что поехали с нами. 15. Вы еще пожалеете, что не поехали с нами. 16. Жаль, что его там не было. 17. Жаль, что он там был. 18. Жаль, что я взяла с собой эти туфли. Кроссовки были бы гораздо удобнее. 19. Ты пожалеешь, что не взяла свитер. 20. Хорошо бы он еще не проверил мою работу. 21. Хорошо бы они уже пришли. 22. Жаль, что вы не пошли посмотреть эту выставку, я уверен, она бы вам понравилась. 23. Жаль, что ты вчера не пришла. У нас было так весело. 24. Фильм был очень интересный, жаль, что ты его не видела. 25. Жаль, что ты оказался таким недальновидным человеком и воспользовался непроверенными данными.

Exercise 147. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verb in brackets in each of the conversations below. Some wishes are about the present, some are about the past.

- 1) A: I wish I ⁽⁰⁾ *had* good vision.
B: You can have perfect or near perfect vision. Why don't you try laser surgery?
A: What can that do for me?
B: A lot. I had it two years ago, and I don't need glasses anymore. I had worn glasses since I was a child. I wish they ⁽¹⁾..... (have) this surgery

years ago. Now I can see first thing in the morning, read, drive, and play sports without wondering where my glasses are.

- 2) A: I wish I ⁽²⁾..... (be) thin.
B: Why don't you try a diet?
A: I've tried every diet. Nothing works.
B: You need to exercise every day.
A: I'm too tired when I get home from work. I wish scientists ⁽³⁾..... (can / find) a pill that would make me thin with no effort on my part.
- 3) A: I've been bald since I was 25 years old. I wish I ⁽⁴⁾..... (not / be) bald.
B: They say bald men are very manly.
A: I don't care what they say. I wish I ⁽⁵⁾..... (have) hair. I wish someone ⁽⁶⁾..... (can / find) a cure for baldness.
- 4) A: It's so expensive to call my country. I wish I ⁽⁷⁾..... (can / talk) to my family every day.
B: You can. Just get a microphone for your computer and you can chat with them online for free.
A: I wish I ⁽⁸⁾..... (know) how to do that.
B: Don't worry. I'll show you.
- 5) A: I wish I ⁽⁹⁾..... (be) older.
B: Why? No one wants to get old.
A: I didn't say "old." I just said "older." Older people have more experience and wisdom.
B: I wish we ⁽¹⁰⁾..... (can / have) the wisdom of old people and the bodies of young people.
A: If everyone stayed young and no one died, where would we find space on the Earth for all the new babies born every day?
B: We could colonize Mars.
- 6) A: I wish I ⁽¹¹⁾..... (can / travel) to the future.
B: Why?
A: I would be able to see future problems and then come back and warn people about them.
B: I wish I ⁽¹²⁾..... (can / go) to the past.
A: Why?
B: I would like to meet my grandparents. I never knew them. I wish I ⁽¹³⁾..... (know) them, but they died before I was born.
- 7) A: We saw a great movie last night about time travel.
B: I wish I ⁽¹⁴⁾..... (can / go) with you, but I had to study for my biology test.
- 8) A: I studied Italian when I was a child. I wish I ⁽¹⁵⁾..... (study) English.
B: I wish I ⁽¹⁶⁾..... (be / born) in the U.S. Then English would be easy for me.
- 9) A: I wish I ⁽¹⁷⁾..... (finish) college before getting married.
B: But you have a great husband.

- A: I know. But I wish I ⁽¹⁸⁾ (wait) a few years. Now I have no education and a lot of responsibilities.
- B: You can finish college now.
- A: I wish I ⁽¹⁹⁾ (can), but with my two kids, there's no time.
- 10) A: I'm an only child. I wish I ⁽²⁰⁾ (have) a sister or brother.
- B: Maybe you will someday.
- A: I don't think so. My mom is in her fifties already.
- B: With today's biological technologies, older women can still have kids.
- A: Maybe so. But she doesn't have the energy to raise a small child.

Exercise 148. Fill in the blanks in the conversations to express present or past wishes.

- 1) A: We went to see a great movie last night. I wish you ⁽⁰⁾ **had come** with us.
- B: You didn't tell me about it. I wish you ⁽¹⁾ me. What was it about?
- A: It was about a man who wishes he ⁽²⁾ rich. And his wish comes true. He's suddenly very rich, and he starts to have all kinds of problems.
- B: I wish I ⁽³⁾ those kinds of problems!
- 2) A: Do your parents live near you?
- B: No. They live far away. I wish they ⁽⁴⁾ so far from me.
- 3) A: I don't have a car. I wish I ⁽⁵⁾ a car. I have to take the bus to work.
- B: I have a car and drive to work. Traffic is horrible. I wish I ⁽⁶⁾ to drive to work. I wish I ⁽⁷⁾ near a train station so I could ride a train to work. But I live far from the train station.
- 4) A: I came to the U.S. last year. I wish I ⁽⁸⁾ here 15 years ago.
- B: Me too. I didn't study English as a child. I wish I ⁽⁹⁾ it as a child.
- A: It's too bad we can't go back and start our lives again. I wish I ⁽¹⁰⁾ back and make some changes in the past.
- 5) A: Do you have any sisters and brothers?
- B: No. I'm an only child. I wish I ⁽¹¹⁾ a brother or a sister.
- 6) A: Why do you eat while you drive?
- B: I don't have enough time to stop and eat.
- A: I wish you ⁽¹²⁾ that. People who do that sometimes have an accident.
- 7) A: Do you want to go to a party with us on Saturday night?
- B: I can't. I have to work every night. I wish I ⁽¹³⁾ to work at night. I wish I ⁽¹⁴⁾ with you.

Exercise 149. Fill in each blank to show a desire that someone does something differently.

e.g. My parents are going back home. ~ I wish they **would stay here**.

- 1) Are you leaving so soon? I wish you for a few more hours.
- 2) My son doesn't want to clean his room. I wish he his room.

- 3) My apartment is too cold. I wish the landlord more heat.
- 4) Some students are talking loudly in the library. I wish they
- 5) The teacher gives a lot of homework. I wish she
- 6) Will the teacher review this lesson? I wish she because it's so difficult.
- 7) The teacher often tells Max to write more clearly. She wishes he more legibly.
- 8) The teacher speaks English too fast. I wish

Exercise 150. Paraphrase the following according to the examples.

- e.g. (a) He will go by train. ~ I wish he **wouldn't go** by train.
 (b) She won't apologize. ~ I wish she **would apologize**.

1. He won't give up smoking. 2. You are wearing my favourite blouse again! 3. She won't admit that she is wrong. 4. They will repeat the same mistake. 5. He will start arguing again. 6. You are not listening to me. 7. You are teasing the poor cat again! 8. He will borrow the instruments from his neighbour. 9. He won't give this stupid idea of his to make fortune in no time. 10. Why are you arguing with me? Do as you're told! 11. Why do you always make such a noise when I'm trying to study? 12. Why doesn't he help with the housework, instead of reading the paper all day long? 13. Why does she spend hours talking to her friends on the telephone? 14. We can't see the situation through his eyes. 15. I want to swim but I'm terrified of water. 16. My daughter never washes up after she's eaten. 17. My son always leaves his clothes in the living room. 18. My friend keeps making phone calls late at night. 18. My husband never closes the fridge door. 19. My neighbour is always playing music really loudly. 20. Why don't you turn off the TV and talk to me? 21. You are not following me. 22. Why are you talking shop all the time? 23. Too bad, we have to change trains twice. 24. It would be nice if he agreed to deliver a lecture on modern art. 25. You had better take up a job to your taste. 26. She had better treat his words with attention.

Exercise 151. Bernie and Martine share a room at college. Read what they say about each other and say what their regrets are beginning your sentences '**I wish he would / wouldn't ...**'.

Martin says:



It's dreadful having to share a room with Bernie. He's so untidy! His books are all over the place, he never washes his coffee cups, he leaves dirty clothes around the room – it's such a mess I can't work. And he comes in late in the evening when I'm trying to sleep and lies in bed watching television. I can't stand it!

- 1 I wish Bernie _____
2. I wish _____
3. I wish _____
4. I wish _____

Bernie says:

The trouble with Martin is that he never relaxes. He's always working and he's always bad-tempered. He doesn't tell me what's wrong, he just sulks. And he interferes with my possessions. He moves my books around so I can't find them.



1. I wish Martin _____
2. I wish _____
3. I wish _____
4. I wish _____

Exercise 152. A father (F) is complaining to his teenage son (S). Fill in the blanks to show a desire that the person do something differently.

F: Your hair's so long. I wish you ⁽⁰⁾ **would have it cut.**

S: But, Dad, I like long hair. All my friends have long hair.

F: And I wish you ⁽¹⁾ your room. It's so dirty.

S: I cleaned it two weeks ago.

F: Well, it's dirty again. Your clothes are on the closet floor. I wish you ⁽²⁾ them up.

S: I'll do it when I get back tonight. I'm going with my friends to a movie.

F: I wish you ⁽³⁾ it now. And I wish you ⁽⁴⁾ out on a weeknight. You have school tomorrow morning. You need to study and do your homework.

S: I'll study when I get back.

F: But it'll be late. I wish you ⁽⁵⁾ home instead of going out with your friends all the time.

S: Dad, I'm 18. I wish you ⁽⁶⁾ me like a baby.

F: And I wish you ⁽⁷⁾ like a baby. Try to be more responsible.

Exercise 153. Translate into English.

1. Хорошо бы он встретил нас на станции.
2. Хорошо бы мы нашли такси.
3. Хоть бы они выключили радио.
4. Хоть бы мне поручили эту работу.
5. Хоть бы мне не поручали эту работу.
6. Ему хотелось, чтобы его стихи были напечатаны.
7. Жаль, что ты не сможешь встретить Сьюзан на станции.
8. Жаль, что ваш доклад никто не услышит.
9. Жаль, что ты не сделаешь мне это одолжение.
10. Мне бы хотелось, чтобы вы поскорее вернули мне все мои деньги.
11. Хотелось бы, чтобы диагноз не подтвердился.
12. Жаль, что тебе придется сесть на диету.
13. Жаль, что тебе придется проходить дипломную практику не в нашем институте.
14. Жаль, что я не смогу подвезти тебя.
15. Жаль, что добыча угля в этом районе приостановится.
16. Жаль, что мне придется согласиться с вашими доводами.
17. Хотелось бы, чтобы однажды я

смог сам познакомиться с этим великим человеком. 18. Хотелось бы, чтобы ты поскорее отремонтировал крышу, ведь скоро пойдут дожди. 19. Жаль, что я не смогу воспользоваться твоим приглашением погостить у тебя на даче. 20. Жаль, что я никогда не выйду за такого красавца. 21. Хотелось бы, чтобы у нас наконец-то поменялся декан. 22. Хотелось бы, чтобы и он получил выговор от начальства. 23. Хотелось бы, чтобы вы впредь не вмешивались в наши дела. 24. Хотелось бы, чтобы на десерт подали мороженое. 25. Хотелось бы, чтобы и вы смогли принять участие в диспуте.

Exercise 154. A man is complaining about his apartment situation. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verb in brackets. Include **'would'** if you think he is hoping for a change. Don't include **'would'** if you think there is no possibility of change.

e.g. I wish my neighbors **would be** (be) more quiet.
I wish the walls **were** (be) thicker.

- 1) I wish my landlord (provide) more heat.
- 2) I wish the building (have) an elevator.
- 3) I wish there (be) trees and flowers around the building, but there is concrete all around.
- 4) I wish my kitchen (be) larger.
- 5) I wish I (have) a gas stove, not an electric stove.
- 6) I wish the landlord (not / raise) my rent every year.
- 7) I wish the apartment (be) sunnier.
- 8) I wish the landlord (clean) the hallways more often.
- 9) I wish the people upstairs from me (not / walk) around so much at night.
- 10) I wish I (be) rich enough to buy a house.
- 11) I wish I (have) air-conditioning.
- 12) I wish I (can) move, but I can't.

Exercise 155. Fill in the blanks to complete these statements. Your wish can include a desire for a change (*by using 'would'*) or it can simply state that you're unhappy with the way things are right now.

e.g. I wish the class **didn't have 50 many students**.
I wish my parents **would let me go out with my friends**.

- 1) I wish my family
- 2) I wish the teacher
- 3) I wish my neighbors
- 4) I wish the government
- 5) I wish more people
- 6) I wish my apartment
- 7) I wish my friend
- 8) I wish my life

Exercise 156. Decide if a) or b) best expresses the idea of sentences 1-8, and tick (✓) your choice. Sometimes both are possible.

- | | |
|--|--|
| e.g.: He doesn't love me, but
I want him to. | a) I wish he loved me. ✓
b) I wish he had loved me. |
| 1) I spent a lot of money yesterday.
It wasn't a good idea. | a) I wish I didn't spend so much money.
b) I wish I hadn't spent so much money. |
| 2) He is smoking in here and I don't
like it. | a) I wish he wouldn't smoke in here.
b) I wish he didn't smoke in here. |
| 3) He phoned me last night. It wasn't
a pleasant phone call. | a) I wish he hadn't phoned me.
b) I wish he didn't phone me. |
| 4) I want to be rich. | a) I wish I would be rich.
b) I wish I were rich. |
| 5) I want Mike to write to me more
often. | a) I wish he wrote more often.
b) I wish he would write more often. |
| 6) Abigail is making a mess all over
the floor with her toys. | a) I wish she didn't make such a mess.
b) I wish she wouldn't make such a mess. |
| 7) Jim is talking a lot now. | a) I wish he weren't talking so much.
b) I wish he would stop talking. |
| 8) They are being slow. | a) I wish they had hurried up.
b) I wish they would hurry up. |
| 9) Ray smokes a lot. | a) I wish he didn't smoke so much.
b) I wish we would smoke less. |

Exercise 157. Put the verb in brackets in the correct form. (Use 'could' where suitable.)

e.g. I missed the party. ~ I wish I **had been** there.

1. I wish you (stay) another couple of days. There is so much I'd like to talk to you about.
2. I'm cold. I wish I (have) a pullover with me.
3. How many more times! I wish you (listen) more carefully.
4. This is a lovely place for a holiday. I wish you (be) here.
5. It's lovely being here. I wish I (not / have to) go.
6. I suppose I like her, but I wish she (not / be) so talkative.
7. Our whole romance was a mistake! I wish I (never / meet) you!
8. I desperately need some scissors. I wish I (find) some.
9. I wish I (study) harder when I was at school.
10. Look at this! I wish you (not / leave) these dirty socks on the floor.
11. That water looks lovely! I wish I (learn) how to swim.
12. I've just missed the last bus home; I wish I (have) a car.
13. I feel ill. I wish I (not / drink) a lot.
14. I can't get into the house. I wish I (not / leave) my keys at the office.
15. The match is awful; I wish I (can / enjoy) myself at home.
16. You make me wish I (be) ten years younger!
17. I wish I (not / forget) to pay the phone bill.
18. I wish we (live) in a bigger house in a better district.
19. I shot him,

officer, but now I wish I (not / do) it. 20. I wish you (take) yourself in hand. 21. I wish you (not / fuss) about such unimportant things. 22. He wished he (take care) of the difficulties himself. 23. I wish you (mind) your own business. 24. She felt so lost in this strange city that she wished she (have) someone to keep her company. 25. He wished the child in the next room (not / cry) and he (get) a little sleep. 26. I wish she never (write) this letter. 27. She wished she (teach) him a good lesson. 28. I wish you (talk) him into giving up the foolish idea. 29. He wished we (put off) the party till next Saturday. 30. If only David (be) a bit more careful, he'd have been all right. 31. I wish I (live) in a big city. It's so boring in the country. 32. We all wish we more money, don't we? 33. I wish you (put) those shelves up soon. 34. If only I (be) taller, I might be better at basketball. 35. Tom wishes his neighbours (make) so much noise. 36. I wish my life (be) bore interesting. I wish something exciting (happen). 37. If only you (try) to keep the place tidy. 38. I feel so helpless. If only I (speak) the language. 39. I wish you (tell) me about the dance. I would have gone. 40. I wish I (get) up earlier. I'm behind with everything today. 41. I wish you (lose) that photo. It was a really good one. 42. I wish I (be) at the wedding, but I was in New York.

Exercise 158. A student is complaining about her class. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verb. Include **'would'** if you think she hopes for a change. Don't include **'would'** if you think that she believes there is no possibility of change. Both present, past, and future wishes are included.

e.g. I wish I *speak* (speak) English as well as the teacher.

- 1) I wish the teacher (spend) more time on conditionals.
- 2) I wish I (can) skip ESL and go into regular English.
- 3) I wish the book (have) the answers in the back.
- 4) I wish I (pay) more attention to learning English when I was in my native country.
- 5) I wish I (buy) a dictionary in my native country. Dictionaries are much cheaper there.
- 6) I wish I (take) my counselor's advice and registered early. I couldn'tt get into the biology class I wanted.
- 7) I wish I (bring) my dictionary to class today. We' re going to write a composition, and I need to check my spelling.
- 8) I wish the teacher (let) us use our books during a test.
- 9) I wish we (not / have to) write so many compositions.
- 10) I wish the students in the back (be) quiet. They're always making so much noise.
- 11) I wish I (have) the teacher's brain. Then I would know English perfectly.

Exercise 159. A mother (M) is complaining to her adult son (S). Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the words in brackets to express their wishes.

M: You never visit. I wish you ⁽⁰⁾ **would visit** (visit) me more often. I'm not going to live forever, you know.

S: I do visit you often. Isn't once a week often enough?

M: Some day I won't be here, and you'll say to yourself, 'I wish I ⁽¹⁾ (visit) my mom more often.'

S: Mom, you're only 48 years old.

M: Who knows how long I'll be here? There are no guarantees in life. My own mother died when I was a teenager. I wish she ⁽²⁾ (live) to see you and your sister.

S: I do too. But what can we do?

M: I wish you ⁽³⁾ (be) married already.

S: Mom, I'm only 25 years old. There's plenty of time to get married.

M: Well, your sister's only 23, and she's already married.

S: I wish you ⁽⁴⁾ (stop) comparing me to my sister. She has different goals in life. Besides, you don't like Shari's husband.

M: You're right. I wish she ⁽⁵⁾ (marry) a different man.

S: There's nothing wrong with Paul. He's a good husband to her.

M: We'll see. You know, you're too thin. I wish you ⁽⁶⁾ (eat) more.

S: I eat enough. When I was a teenager, you said I was too fat.

M: I'm still your mother. I wish you ⁽⁷⁾ to me.

S: I do listen to you. But I've got to live my own life.

M: Sometimes you act like a child and tell me you're old enough to make your own decisions. Then you tell me you're too young to get married.

S: I'm not too young to get married. I just don't want to now. I want to be a rock musician.

M: I wish you ⁽⁸⁾ (find) a real job.

S: It is a real job.

M: You didn't finish college. I wish you ⁽⁹⁾ (get) your degree. How are you ever going to find a real job?

S: You don't need a college degree to be a rock musician.

M: Well, I hope I ⁽¹⁰⁾ live long enough to see you married, with a good job.

S: With today's technologies, you'll probably live to be 150 years old and not only see me married, but also see your great-great-grandchildren married.

M: I ⁽¹¹⁾ want to live so long.

S: You wouldn't? Just think, you'll be 150 years old and I'll be 127. You'll still be telling me how to live my life. That ⁽¹²⁾ (make) you happy, wouldn't it?

Exercise 160. Translate into English.

1. Жаль, что было так холодно, и мы не смогли подольше погулять. 2. Я бы хотел, чтобы ты, наконец, принял хоть какое-нибудь решение. 3. Жаль, что я еще не могу прочесть эту книгу в оригинале. 4. Жаль, что он пришел так поздно. Мы не успели поговорить о наших проблемах. 5. Я бы очень хотел, чтобы у большего числа людей у нас на работе было твое чувство юмора, Джек. 6. Ему очень хотелось, чтобы этот вечер кончился как можно быстрее. 7. Жаль,

что я не заняла тогда денег и не купила это платье, теперь его нет в продаже. 8. Ей было жаль, что она не могла слышать, что говорилось внизу. 9. Мне бы хотелось, чтобы у нас когда-нибудь был настоящий сад. 10. Мы пожалели, что оставили его там одного. 11. Как жаль, что вы не зашли к нам вчера. 12. Как жаль, что я не могу рассказать тебе об этом. 13. Я бы очень хотел, чтобы отец изменил свое решение и разрешил мне жить в общежитии. 14. Как жаль, что я не принял участия в этой экспедиции; говорят, она была очень интересной. 15. Через несколько минут мы приземлимся в аэропорту «Хитроу». Хорошо бы кто-нибудь нас встретил и сразу же отвез в гостиницу! 16. Я бы хотел, чтобы ты снова начал писать стихи. 17. Мы пожалели, что не пошли вместе со всеми в театр. 18. — Я обижусь, если вы откажетесь поехать с нами. — Жаль, что я не могу сделать этого, это было бы неплохо. 19. Как бы мне хотелось, чтобы он перестал писать мне. 20. Я иногда жалею, что ты решил написать эту книгу, Майк. 21. — Если все пойдет хорошо, то мы станем компаньонами. — Хотелось бы, чтобы это было так! 22. Как бы я хотел, чтобы этот семестр уже закончился. 23. О Боже, как я жалею, что сделала это. 24. Хотелось бы, чтобы ты умел идти на компромисс. 25. Ей бы хотелось, чтобы никто не заметил ее растерянности. 26. Как жаль, что я не застал его дома. 27. Мальчику-сироте хотелось, чтобы и о нем кто-нибудь позаботился. 28. Хотелось бы знать, о чем они сейчас разговаривают. 29. Как бы я хотел, чтобы твоя дочь была немножко похожа на тебя. 30. Жаль, что у меня нет достаточно денег, чтобы купить машину не в кредит.

Exercise 161. Complete the conversations with a sentence using *'wish'*.

- 1) Sue: My mother's really angry with me.
 Pam: Why?
 Sue: Because she found out I left my job.
 Pam: Oh, yes. I told her that.
 Sue: Well, I ⁽¹⁾ It's none of your business.
 Pam: I'm sorry.
- 2) Tony: Have you seen James's new jacket? I bet it was expensive.
 Ana: He told me it cost him 500\$.
 Tony: I ⁽²⁾
 Ana: Well, you may not be rich, but you're much better looking than James.
 Tony: Am I?
- 3) Gary: You seem to enjoy dancing with Lionel.
 Jane: Yes, I do. He's a very good dancer.
 Gary: I ⁽³⁾ when I was young.
 Jane: You could learn now.
 Gary: Oh, I'd feel stupid in a dancing class at my age.
- 4) Eva: I went to Norway last month.
 May: Really? My brother's living in Oslo now.
 Eva: I ⁽⁴⁾ I could've visited him.

- May: Yes, it's a pity. You must tell me if you have to go there again.
- 5) Fred: My parents moved to New York last month.
 Jan: How do they like it?
 Fred: My mother likes it, but my father misses their old home. He ⁽⁵⁾
 Jan: Perhaps he'll get used to it.
 Fred: I doubt it.
- 6) Kay: My brothers are digging a swimming pool.
 Jill: That sounds like a hard work.
 Kay: It is. Actually, I suspect ⁽⁶⁾ But they can't stop now. There's a great big hole in the middle of the garden.
 Jill: Yes, I see what you mean.

Exercise 162. Write the second sentence so it has a similar meaning to the first. Use the word in capital.

e.g. It's a pity I don't have a motorbike. HAD ~ *I wish I had a motorbike.*

- | | |
|--|--------|
| 1) I regret the fact that we didn't see the band play. | COULD |
| 2) It's a pity that you didn't tell us that you were leaving. | WISH |
| 3) Unfortunately, I'm not as agile as I used to be. | ONLY |
| 4) Her constant criticism of me really gets on my nerves. | STOP |
| 5) I regret not going to university when I was younger. | GONE |
| 6) She would love to have a more responsible post. | HAD |
| 7) She hates having to work every weekend. | HAVE |
| 8) I've always wanted to have the ability to speak a foreign language really well. | COULD |
| 9) It's a real shame we didn't take any photos at that amazing party. | ONLY |
| 10) I hate having straight hair; curly hair is so much nicer. | DIDN'T |
| 11) You never wash up after dinner! | WOULD |
| 12) Tanya is upset because she can't play a musical instrument. | WISH |
| 13) She never stops talking! | ONLY |

Exercise 163. Write three sentences using '*I wish ...*' for each of the following situations. Both present, past, and future wishes are included.

e.g. The weather's horrible.

- a) I wish *the weather were better.*
 - b) I wish *I had listened to the weather forecast before leaving home.*
 - c) I wish *it would stop raining soon.*
- 1) We've come on holiday to Westby and I'm hating it.
 - 2) We can't go swimming.
 - 3) Last night we went to the Ritz restaurant, and I was ill all night.
 - 4) There's nothing to do in the evening.
 - 5) We haven't got a television in our hotel room.
 - 6) I wanted to go to Spain. But the rest of my family persuaded me to come to Westby.

- 7) The children keep asking me for money.
- 8) My wife says it's her holiday too, and she won't help with the children.
- 9) In the hotel, we have to get up for breakfast at 7.00 in the morning.

Exercise 164. Translate into English.

1. Хорошо бы завтра не было дождя. 2. Хорошо бы он пришел пораньше. 3. Жаль, что ты этого не понимаешь. 4. Жаль, что сегодня так холодно. 5. Жаль, что ты этого сам не видел. 6. Жаль, что ты ему не позвонил. 7. Он пожалел, что не написал матери. 8. Он пожалел, что не знает адреса девушки. 9. Вы пожалеете, что не научились плавать. 10. Кое-кто жалел, что не остался дома. 11. Вы не жалели, что не воспользовались такой возможностью? 12. Хотелось бы верить, что это так. 13. Он пожалел, что пришел и еще привел с собой друга. 14. Как жаль, что идет дождь. Я бы хотел, чтобы погода была хорошая, тогда мы поехали бы за город. 15. Я слышал, что вы очень хорошо играете на рояле. Я бы хотел, чтобы вы поиграли для меня. 16. Мне жаль, что он не приехал в Лондон на каникулы. Ему давно следовало посетить этот прекрасный город. 17. Погода была такая плохая, что я пожалел, что вышел из дому. 18. Хотелось бы мне, чтобы вы не были таким рассеянным и не задавали один и тот же вопрос несколько раз. 19. У ребенка очень хороший слух. Жаль, что его не учат музыке. Его давно следовало отдать в музыкальную школу. 20. Хотелось бы мне, чтобы вы не перебивали меня каждую минуту. 21. Мне очень жаль, что я это сказал; мне кажется, что он обиделся на мое замечание. 22. Я пожалел, что у меня не было времени, и я не мог пойти с ними на выставку. 23. Я бы хотел, чтобы вы побыли со мной. 24. Как жаль, что я не принял участие в этой экскурсии; говорят, она была очень интересная. 25. Я бы хотел, чтобы вы держали свои вещи в порядке. 26. Напрасно она дала ему этот совет. 27. Жаль, что ее нет с нами. 28. Ему хотелось, чтобы кто-нибудь другой позаботился о билетах. 29. Досадно, что у нее вспыльчивый характер. 30. Хорошо бы нам обосноваться здесь навсегда. 31. Ей хотелось бы говорить по-английски. 32. Жаль, что у нее нет чувства долга. 33. Жаль, что я не могу присоединиться к вам.

Exercise 165. Look at the answers below and write the correct answer in each gap.

- e.g. A: Does she love him?
 B: Of course she does. If she didn't love him, she **b)** him.
 a) wouldn't marry **b) wouldn't have married**
 c) hadn't married d) didn't marry

- 1) A: There's always something going wrong with this car.
 B: If you had any sense, you it long ago.
 a) had sold b) sold
 c) would have sold d) would sell

- 2) A: It's a pity the lake wasn't frozen yesterday.
 B: Yes, it is. If it, we could have gone skating.
 a) was frozen b) had been frozen
 c) froze d) would have been frozen
- 3) A: Haven't you got enough money for a holiday?
 B: Oh, yes. I've got some saved up I suddenly need it.
 a) if b) in case c) that d) unless
- 4) A: What are you going to do next year?
 B: I wish I the answer to that question.
 a) knew b) had known c) could know d) would know
- 5) A: These figures are too complicated to work out in your head.
 B: Yes, if we had a calculator.
 a) better b) only c) really d) rather
- 6) A: What are you doing later this afternoon?
 B: Oh, the game finishes, I'll go home, I expect.
 a) if b) in case c) unless d) when
- 7) A: Do you think I should take the job?
 B: You shouldn't do anything you think it's the right thing to do.
 a) if b) in case c) unless d) whether
- 8) A: Why didn't you go to the party last night?
 B: I would have gone to the party if I
 a) was invited b) were invited
 c) had been invited d) has been invited

Exercise 166. Read about Arthur's, Mike's and Ben's lives. They have a lot of regrets about what happened in the past and about their present lives. Write sentences based on the text, using *'wish'*, *'if only'* and the second and third conditionals.

e.g. I live in a squalid flat. (*Bob*)

Bob wishes he lived in a better flat. ~ or ~ If only I had a better flat!

A) My name's Arthur. I live in an old caravan. I never married, you know. I can't find work. Well, I left school when I was twelve. I never had a real job of course. And my health isn't good. I haven't got any friends. People don't like me. I got into trouble with the police, you know. Well, I never ever knew my parents. I had a bad start in life.

B) My name's Mike. I didn't study very hard at school so I didn't go to university or find a very good job. I got married when I was 18 but I was too immature. Sadly, my wife left me after two years. I was so lonely I started eating a lot of fast food. Now, I'm not only lonely, but also too fat! All because I didn't study enough at school.

C) I'm Bob. I live in a squalid flat. I'm out of work and on the dole. I didn't have a good education; in fact I left school at fifteen without any qualifications. I wrote about fifty job applications, and didn't get a single job. I went for a lot of

interviews, but I don't really know how to behave at interviews, I can't answer their questions very well.

I sit about at home every day, watching TV and smoking. I get through about forty cigarettes a day, so I don't have enough money to go to football matches any more. A friend of mine from school has got a job as a travel agent's. He travels all over the world for his holidays, and he's always telling me about wonderful trips to Spain and Greece. I've never been abroad! I'm so depressed. I think the worst thing is having nothing to look forward to. I'm nineteen, and I have a lifetime of nothing in front of me.

Exercise 167. Read the letter from a man in prison to his wife. Underline the correct word(s).

My dearest Monique

I can't begin to tell you how much I miss you. If only I ⁽⁰⁾ *didn't listen* / *hadn't listened* to Tommy Evans all those months ago when he said he wanted I driver to take him to the airport. Obviously, I wish the police ⁽¹⁾ *didn't catch* / *hadn't caught* us at the warehouse, but I wish even more that I ⁽²⁾ *didn't believe* / *hadn't believed* his story.

Well, I'm here now, and I suppose I'm lucky that it's only for two years. I just wish that I ⁽³⁾ *am* / *were* closer to home. If only you ⁽⁴⁾ *could visit* / *could have visited* me more often then I'm sure life would be easier.

Things aren't too bad here, really. I can work during the day and the evening are JK, but the nights are awful – I really wish the other prisoners ⁽⁵⁾ *would make* / *wouldn't make* so much noise at night, and I wish I ⁽⁶⁾ *can* / *could* get some more sleep.

Well, I'd better ⁽⁷⁾ *go* / *went*. It's time ⁽⁸⁾ *I join* / *to join* the others for 'evening activities'. I do enjoy getting letters from you and I wish you ⁽⁹⁾ *would write* / *write* to me more often. I ⁽¹⁰⁾ *wish* / *hope* that I'll see you soon, but I'd rather ⁽¹¹⁾ *you don't bring* / *you didn't bring* the children – I don't want them to see me here.

Exercise 168. Translate into English.

1. Если ты купишь все эти вещи, у тебя не останется денег. 2. Жаль, что она не дождетя вашего приезда. 3. Если бы вы выполнили все предписания врача, вы бы давно выздоровели и работали сейчас вместе с нами. 4. Алан не принял бы это предложение, если бы не нуждался в деньгах. 5. Жаль, что мы не договорились о следующей встрече. 6. Если бы не было поздно, я бы позвонил ей сейчас. 7. Жаль, что мы не встретились 20 лет назад. 8. Будь он повнимательнее, он бы написал диктант лучше. 9. Жаль, что тебе не до шуток; я знаю несколько новых анекдотов. 10. Если он не сможет ничего объяснить, у него будут большие неприятности. 11. Хотелось бы, чтобы вы оставили эту тему. 12. Если бы вы взяли такси, вы бы не опоздали к началу спектакля. 13. Жаль, что всем нам не хватит места в машине. 14. Если бы вы попросили их помочь, они бы не отказали вам. 15. Хотелось бы воспользоваться твоим

советом, но это невозможно. 16. Вы бы могли съездить за город на пару дней, если бы вовремя закончили работу. 17. Хотелось бы, чтобы кто-нибудь внес ясность в этот вопрос. 18. Если Вы поможете мне, я переведу этот текст быстрее. 19. Жаль, что эту книгу не включили в список литературы на этот семестр. 20. Если бы ваше предложение было получено на прошлой неделе, мы бы приняли его. 21. Лучше бы вы сами взялись за дело. 22. Вы бы чувствовали себя лучше, если бы проводили больше времени на свежем воздухе. 23. Они сожалели, что не полетели в Токио самолетом, они бы сэкономили два дня. 24. Вы бы лучше знали язык, если бы прочитали летом несколько английских книг. 25. Погода была такая плохая, что я пожалел, что вышел из дому.

Exercise 169. Complete the conversation by writing one word (or a combination) in each gap.

- John: Hello, Alan. I didn't expect to see you at the recycling center!
- Alan: No. I wish I ⁽⁰⁾ *hadn't bothered* – it took me hours to sort out all these things into separate bags! If I ⁽¹⁾ it wasn't so complicated! All these containers ...
- John: Well, it's great that you're recycling. I wish more people ⁽²⁾ make the effort.
- Alan: You're quite 'green', aren't you? Don't you have an electric car?
- John: Yes, but I ⁽³⁾ I'd never bought it. It's useless. If ⁽⁴⁾ only knew how much trouble it's given me!
- Alan: I'm sorry to hear that. They can't go far enough between charges, can they?
- John: No – and I ⁽⁵⁾ they ⁽⁶⁾ told me that before I bought it! I have to travel a lot for my job and it just doesn't go far enough without needing to be recharged.
- Alan: Can't you find places to recharge it?
- John: No, I wish there ⁽⁷⁾ more, but there's hardly anywhere.
- Alan: I thought the government was giving subsidies to garages to encourage them to set up recharging stations.
- John: Well, I wish somebody ⁽⁸⁾ told them about it around here! None of the garages I know seems to have one.
- Alan: No, I can't say I've seen any. Anyway, I ⁽⁹⁾ I ⁽¹⁰⁾ stay longer to chat but I've got to get back home.
- John: OK. Well, see you soon.

Exercise 170. Translate into English.

1. Если бы решение этого вопроса зависело от меня, я бы помог вам. 2. Жаль, что мы так и не встретились перед отъездом. 3. Если бы мы работали вчера больше, наша работа была бы сейчас готова. 4. Напрасно мы не обсудили пьесу сразу после того, как ее посмотрели. 5. Если я буду там и увижу его, я скажу ему об этом. 6. Лучше бы ты не был так упрям и послушал, что говорят

товарищи. 7. Если бы ее попросили, она давно прислала бы эти книги. 8. Я бы хотел, чтобы вы все-таки прочли эту книгу. 9. Если бы он сейчас был здесь он, конечно, помог бы нам. 10. Жаль, что вы не осмотрели достопримечательности нашего города. 11. Если бы мы послали письмо вчера, они бы получили его завтра утром. 12. Жаль, что эту должность дадут не тебе. 13. Если ты слушаешь меня, ты все поймешь. 14. Жаль, что наша многолетняя дружба прекратилась так внезапно. 15. Если бы вы читали книгу, вы бы лучше поняли фильм. 16. Жаль, что ты не считаешь своим долгом сказать мне об этом. 17. Если бы он не тратил так много денег, ему не пришлось бы брать в долг. 18. Жаль, что у тебя нет доказательств. 19. Если бы мы не шли так быстро, мы бы не были такими усталыми сейчас и могли бы продолжить наш путь. 20. Жаль, что моросит дождь! Было бы здорово прогуляться по лесу! 21. Если бы они не отказались помочь, мы бы вчера уже закончили эту работу. 22. Напрасно вы поручили ему эту работу, это ему не под силу. 23. Не помогайте ему, если он сам вас об этом не попросит. 24. Мой брат жалел, что не присутствовал при проведении этого опыта. 25. Мне бы хотелось, чтобы вы еще раз обдумали мое предложение, прежде чем отвергнуть его окончательно.

Exercise 171. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verb in brackets.

- A: I wish I ⁽⁰⁾ **were** (be) younger. I wish I ⁽²⁾ (not / have) to get old and sick. Science can do so much these days. I wish they ⁽³⁾ (can / find) a way to keep us young.
- B: I read an article about how scientists are working to extend our lives. It's possible that soon people will be able to live 150 years.
- A: I ⁽⁴⁾ (not / want) to be 150 years old and sick. I wish I ⁽⁵⁾ (can / be) 21 forever.
- B: I don't think scientists will ever find a way to make us any younger than we are now. The best they can do is extend our lives and keep us healthier longer. What ⁽⁶⁾ you ⁽⁷⁾ (do) differently if you ⁽⁸⁾ (be) 21?
- A: I ⁽⁹⁾ (go) to parties on weekends. I ⁽¹⁰⁾ (not / have) so many responsibilities. I ⁽¹¹⁾ (not / have to) take care of children. I started to have my children when I was in my early twenties. I wish I ⁽¹²⁾ (wait) until I was older.
- B: My aunt is 55 and just got married for the first time a few years ago. She wishes she ⁽¹³⁾ (get) married when she was young and she wishes she ⁽¹⁴⁾ (have) children. But now she's too old.
- A: I'm not so sure about that. I read an article about a 63-year-old woman who gave birth to a baby with the help of science.
- B: That's amazing! What will science do for us next?
- A: Scientists have started to clone animals.
- B: I used to have a wonderful dog. I miss her. I wish I ⁽¹⁵⁾ (can / clone) her. But it's too late. She died 10 years ago.
- A: Technology in the twenty-first century is moving so fast, isn't it! Don't you wish you ⁽¹⁶⁾ (can / come) back in 1,000 years and see all the changes in

the world after that period of time?

B: I read an article that says that if we ⁽¹⁷⁾ (can / travel) at almost the speed of light, we ⁽¹⁸⁾ (can / leave) the Earth and ⁽¹⁹⁾ (come) back a thousand years from now.

A: I ⁽²⁰⁾ (not / want) to live in the future. I just wish I ⁽²¹⁾ (can / visit) the future. All our friends and relatives would be long dead if we ⁽²²⁾ (leave) the present and returned 1,000 years later.

Exercise 172. Some of the following sentences contain real conditions; some contain unreal conditions. Write the letter of the correct words to fill in the blanks.

e.g. If I *a*) late, they usually made me stay after school and I had to do extra homework.

a) was b) were c) had been d) would have been

- 1) I drive to Canada if I had a car.
a) were b) will c) would d) would be
- 2) I might go shopping next Saturday. If I shopping next Saturday, I'll buy you a scarf.
a) will go b) went c) would go d) go
- 3) If I you, I'd move to a different apartment.
a) were b) am c) will be d) would be
- 4) I can't help you. I would help you if I
a) can b) could c) would d) will be able to
- 5) I might have to work next Monday. If I have to work, I be able to come to class.
a) wouldn't b) won't c) weren't d) wasn't
- 6) My life would be easier if I more English.
a) knew b) know c) will know d) would know
- 7) She has three children. She has no time to study. If she children, she would have more time to study.
a) doesn't have b) weren't have c) wouldn't have d) didn't have
- 8) It's raining now. If it now, I'd go for a walk.
a) isn't raining b) doesn't raining c) weren't raining d) wouldn't raining
- 9) She wouldn't tell you the secret even if you her a million dollars.
a) pay b) paid c) will pay d) would be pay
- 10) If I could live in any city in the world, I in Paris.
a) will live b) live c) would live d) would have lived
- 11) I don't have a house. I wish I a house.
a) had b) will have c) have had d) have
- 12) I can't drive a car. I wish I a car .
a) could drive b) can drive c) would drive d) will drive
- 13) If I had known how difficult it was to learn English, I it when I was young.
a) would study b) would studied c) would had studied

- d) would have studied
- 14) My uncle never exercised and was overweight. He had a heart attack and died when he was 50 years old. If he better care of himself, he might have lived much longer.
a) would take b) took c) had taken d) will take
- 15) My brother needs more driving lessons before he can take the driver's license test. If he the test last week, he would have failed it.
a) were taken b) would take c) has taken d) had taken
- 16) I didn't have time to call you yesterday. I you if I had had more free time.
a) would call b) will call c) would have called d) would called
- 17) He was driving without a seat belt and had a car accident. He was seriously injured. If he had been wearing his seat belt, he such a serious injury.
a) might not have had b) wouldn't had c) didn't have d) hadn't had
- 18) Nobody told me we were going to have a test today. I wish someone me.
a) would tell b) had told c) would told d) were told
- 19) Why didn't you tell me about your move last week? If you had told me, I you.
a) could have helped b) could help c) could helped
d) could had helped
- 20) My roommate talks on the phone all the time. I wish he on the phone so much.
a) won't talk b) wouldn't talk c) doesn't talk
d) wouldn't have talked

Exercise 173. Translate into English.

1. Если ночи будут теплые, мы будем спать на открытом воздухе. 2. Жаль, что вы не включили радио вовремя. Вы бы с удовольствием послушали эту передачу. 3. Если бы не мелкий шрифт, я бы прочитала эту книгу быстро. 4. Жаль, что вы не приняли участие в обсуждении этого проекта. Я уверен, вы бы предложили несколько интересных идей. 5. Если бы у меня дома был интернет, я бы тратил меньше времени на переводы. 6. Жаль, что вы не пришли пораньше. Вы бы встретились с моей сестрой. 7. Если бы она не была такой рассеянной, то не потеряла бы свой кошелек. 8. Как жаль что сегодня не воскресенье, я бы сводила детей в зоопарк. 9. Брайан купит новую машину, если не потратит деньги на что-нибудь другое. 10. Жаль, что у нас не будет елки на Новый год. 11. Если бы не его звонок, я бы не опоздал на работу. 12. Жаль, что ты не имеешь высшего образования. Я бы предложил тебе хорошую работу. 13. Если бы я взял с собой камеру, то снял бы хороший фильм во время путешествия. 14. Жаль, что ты не видела египетские пирамиды. Незабываемое зрелище. 15. Если бы ты увидела ее сейчас, ты бы не узнала ее. 16. Как жаль, что нам с вами не по пути. Я бы мог вас подвезти. 17. Если бы он занимался регулярно весь семестр, он бы сейчас не боялся экзаменов. 18. Жаль, что идет снег. Мы могли бы пойти погулять в парк. 19. Он не выполнит это задание, если

оно будет слишком сложным. 20. Мне бы хотелось посмотреть этот фильм еще раз. 21. Если бы ты пришел вчера на собрание, ты бы услышал интересный доклад. 22. Я очень сожалею, что не смогу пойти завтра на вашу лекцию. 23. Если бы ты действительно любил читать, ты бы всегда нашел время для чтения. 24. Жаль, что я еще не могу прочесть эту книгу в оригинале. 25. Если бы он был честным человеком, он бы не сделал этого.

§ 25.1 **'Had better'** is a fixed phrase, meaning *it is advisable*, followed by the bare infinitive. **'Had'** never changes, even though the phrase refers to present or future action.

e.g. I'd **better ring** him at once. (= *This would be a good thing to do.*)
You **had better not miss** the last bus. (= *It would be unwise to miss it.*)

Exercise 174. Translate into English.

1. Вам лучше ехать до центра на метро. 2. Тебе лучше пересечь у Парка культуры. 3. Лучше не пытайтесь сделать это сами. 4. По-моему, мне лучше не вмешиваться. 5. Лучше запишите его адрес. 6. Лучше не стойте здесь. 7. Лучше объясните ей, что делать. 8. Лучше не давайте ребенку краски; пусть рисует карандашом. 9. Ей лучше не ехать на юг. 10. Лучше, чтобы кто-нибудь остался здесь. 11. Лучше, чтобы кто-нибудь сказал ей об этом сейчас. 12. Им лучше не купаться в такой ветреный день. 13. Лучше, чтобы кто-нибудь предупредил ее. 14. Лучше говорите немножко громче. 15. Вы бы лучше шли домой. 16. Вам бы лучше остаться дома. 17. Вам бы лучше позвонить ему самому. 18. Вам бы лучше не возвращаться домой так поздно одной. 19. Тебе бы лучше хоть изредка прислушиваться к советам старших. 20. Тебе лучше обращать меньше внимания на такие пустяки. 21. Лучше не делай этого, не посоветовавшись со мной. 22. Джейн плохо себя чувствует, мы лучше пойдем домой. 23. Нам лучше выехать завтра утром пораньше, чтобы не попасть в пробку в час пик. 24. Лучше не давай мне письмо, я могу его потерять. Отдай его Эдварду. 25. Лучше расскажи ему все до того, как он об этом сам узнает.

§ 25.2 With one subject, we use **'would rather / sooner'** to express preference, in the following patterns:

1) **'would rather / sooner + infinitive (+ than + infinitive)'**:

e.g. I'd **rather stay** in.

I'd **sooner stay** in than **go** out with Nina.

Would you **rather go** with Nina or **stay** with me?

We went by sea but I'd **sooner have gone** by air. (= *I wanted to go by air, but didn't get my wish.*) – *an unfulfilled wish*

2) **'subject + would rather / sooner + have + verb in past participle (present**

perfect tense):

e.g. Elizabeth *would rather have gone* swimming than camping.

3) '*rather than ... would + infinitive*' (in formal English):

e.g. *Rather than let* him go to prison I *would pay* his fine myself.

§ 25.3 When the two subjects are different, we use '*would rather / sooner*' to express a personal preference about actions, in the following patterns:

1) '*subject + would rather + subject + present subjunctive*' – has a subjunctive meaning:

e.g. *She would rather* that *the plane leave* early in the morning.

My parents would rather that *I drive* slowly.

2) '*subject + would rather + subject + past subjunctive*' – present is contrary to fact:

e.g. Debby *would rather* that *her boyfriend spent* Friday nights with her. (= *Debby's boyfriend does not spend Friday nights with her.*)

3) '*subject + would rather + subject + verb in past perfect*' – past is contrary to fact or to express criticism:

e.g. Doug *would rather* that *his dad had bought* him the red car. (= *Doug's dad did not buy him the red car.*)

I'd rather you had asked me before buying that shirt. (= *but you didn't*)

§ 25.4 We use '*would prefer*' to express preference, in the following patterns:

1) '*would prefer + to-infinitive*':

e.g. She'd *prefer not to watch* the film.

2) '*would prefer + to-infinitive + rather than + infinitive/-ing*':

e.g. I'd *prefer to stay* in rather than *go / going* out with Nick.

3) '*would prefer + sb + to-infinitive*':

e.g. We'd *prefer you to stay*.

I'd prefer you not to come.

4) '*would prefer it if + sb + past subjunctive*':

e.g. She'd *prefer it if you didn't come*.

Exercise 175. Answer the following questions by expressing a preference for different action.

e.g. Can I write my essay on the back of an envelope?

I'd rather you wrote it on a sheet of foolscap. ~ or ~ *I'd prefer it if you wrote it on a sheet of foolscap.*

1. Can I go by bus? 2. Can I go alone? 3. Can we start tomorrow? 4. Can I ring New York on your phone? 5. Can we sleep in the garden tonight? 6. Can we cook our steak by holding it in front of your electric fire? 7. Can we use your scissors to cut this wire? 8. Can I leave school at sixteen? 9. Can we come in late tomorrow? 10. Shall I wake you up when I come in and tell you what happened? 11. Can I clean my

motorcycle in the kitchen? 12. Can I tell Tom what you've just told me? 13. Can I go barefoot? 14. Can I have a snake tattooed round my ankle? 15. Shall we paint your door pink with yellow stars? 16. Shall I ring you at 3 a.m.? 17. Shall I threaten to burn down his house? 18. Can we bathe after dark? 19. Can I park my helicopter on the roof of your house? 20. Can I put the goldfish in the bath? 21. Can we hitch-hike to Rome? 22. Can I borrow your best umbrella? 23. Will it be all right if I write it in longhand? 24. Can I leave the washing up till the day after tomorrow? 25. Can we bring our pet snake to your party?

Exercise 176. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verb in brackets.

e.g. Would you rather I *paid* (pay) you now or later?

1. Debby would rather (go) to the movies with her friends tonight. 2. Ralph would rather (go) to the ball game yesterday. 3. Our teacher would rather that we (study) for the exam than go to the pep rally. 4. Harold would rather (not / work) tomorrow. 5. The politician would rather that we (vote) for him in the upcoming election. 6. I would rather (play) soccer than volleyball. 7. Mark's parents would rather that he (go; negative) to that school last semester. 8. Mary would rather they (serve) seafood than pizza at the convention last night. 9. Bill would rather (take) his exam tomorrow than today. 10. John's sister would rather that he (not / embarrass) her in front of her friends all the time. 11. I'd sooner you (give) me a cash refund. A credit note's no use to me. 12. I'd rather you (not / use) the best china. 13. I'm not keen on the idea of staying in. I'd sooner we (go) bowling or something. 14. We'd sooner you (spend) your bonus on something useful. ~ I'd rather (spend) it on something frivolous. 15. In fact, she'd probably prefer we (not / be) there. 16. No, if one of us has to get snowed in up here, I'd rather it (be) me. 17. Would he prefer she (not / be) here when he got back tonight? 18. At the moment, she'd rather (be) out there in the desert — alone. 19. 'Ask any honest woman who she'd rather (sleep) with,' slurred Ginger, 'a jock or a PhD.' 20. We who live here much prefer (be) invisible. 21. 'I would rather (live) alone on a desert island than (be) a sailor on this ship,' he said. 22. I've tried researching this philanthropist's various entities but they are multitudinous and present a task I'd prefer (not / undertake). 23. I'd rather (entertain) my house guest than (listen) to his sniveling and begging but alas, I do what I have to do. 24. 'I'd prefer you (not / act) like such an ass around here,' Kris muttered as one of the servants dropped a tray of dishes at the sight of the massive cat. 25. True to his word, he'd rather (not / know) any answers than lie to inquisitors.

Exercise 177. Translate into English.

1. — Мне подождать здесь? — Я бы предпочел, чтобы вы вошли в дом. 2. Я бы предпочел, чтобы вы никому не рассказывали то, что я вам сейчас сообщил. 3. — Вы не возражаете, если я закурю? — Я бы предпочел, чтобы вы не курили в этой комнате. 4. Я бы предпочел, чтобы вы не откладывали на

завтра то, что можно сделать сегодня. 5. Я бы предпочел, чтобы вы сначала советовались со мной, а потом принимали такие важные решения. 6. Я бы предпочел, чтобы ты как можно меньше рассказывал о нашей совместной работе. 7. Я бы предпочел, чтобы ты держал свое мнение при себе, пока тебя не спросят. 8. — Почему ты вчера не зашел? — Я бы предпочел, чтобы об это не знал никто, кроме тебя. 9. Я бы предпочел, чтобы ты не вмешивалась в эту ссору. 10. Я бы предпочла, чтобы ты сделал все сам без посторонней помощи. 11. Я бы предпочел, чтобы мы остановились в гостинице, а не у твоих родственников. 12. Я бы предпочел, чтобы ты чем-нибудь занялся, а не сидел без дела. 13. Я бы предпочла, чтобы мы не обсуждали это дело при посторонних. 14. Я бы предпочла, чтобы ты никуда не ходил; уже довольно темно. 15. Я бы предпочла, чтобы ты следовал советам врача и не пил так много кофе. 16. Я бы предпочла, чтобы ты обедал вместе со всеми, а не тогда, когда тебе захочется. 17. Я бы предпочел, чтобы мы сняли комнату больше; эта слишком маленькая для студии. 18. Я бы предпочел, чтобы ты вообще не поднимал этого вопроса. 19. Теперь она предпочла бы, чтобы он не поступал в этот институт. 20. Конечно, я предпочел бы, чтобы вы посадили собаку на цепь. 21. Ты уверена в своем выборе мебели? Я бы предпочла что-нибудь более современное. 22. Тебе не кажется, что вино слишком терпкое? Я бы предпочла сухое вино. 23. Родители предпочитали, чтобы Кит не приглашал своих друзей в дом. 24. «Ты сделаешь это?» — «Я бы предпочел, чтобы ты сделала это сама».

§ 25.5 We can talk about what we think should happen using *'it's time'* in the following patterns:

- 1) *'it's time + to-infinitive'*:
e.g. *It's time to start.*
- 2) *'it's time for + noun'*:
e.g. *It's time for bed.*
- 3) *'it's time for + sb + to-infinitive'*:
e.g. *It's time for you to go to bed.*

§ 25.6 In the following patterns, we use *'it's time'* with past subjunctive to refer to things that we think should have happened or should be happening and isn't:

- 1) *'it's time + sb + past subjunctive (simple or continuous)'*:
e.g. *It's time we left. (= We aren't leaving and we should be.)*
It's time I was¹ leaving.
- 2) *'it's high time + past subjunctive (simple or continuous) – for emphasis'*:
e.g. *It's high time we left.*
It's high time you were earning your own living!

¹ **Were** can be used for all persons of *be*, though *was* is more common in everyday speech:
e.g. *It's time I was / were going.*

3) **'it's about time + past subjunctive (simple or continuous)'** – for emphasis, often suggesting criticism:

e.g. ***It's about time we took*** global warming seriously.

§ 25.7 There is a slight difference in meaning between the forms. **'It is time + infinitive'** merely states that the correct time has arrived; **'it is time + subject + past subjunctive'** implies that it is a little late.

§ 25.8 We can't use a negative after **'it's (high / about) time'**.

e.g. X It's time we didn't stay. √ It's time we left.

Exercise 178. Open the brackets using the correct form of the verb.

e.g. It's high time I ***was / were*** (be) going.

1. It's time you (take) better care of your health. 2. She said it was time you (get) rid of this bad habit. 3. It's high time something (do) about your discipline. 4. It's about time she (learn) to do without your help. 5. They said it was time he (tell) us what he was after. 6. It is time you (stop) wasting your efforts and (get) down to real work. 7. I call it a waste of time. It's time somebody (put) an end to it. 8. It's high time you (learn) to be more particular about how you speak to people. 9. Isn't it time you (leave) him alone? 10. It's time they (force) to clear up the mess. 11. It's about time you (pay) a visit to your grandmother. 12. It's high time that the voice of the people (hear) in this House. 13. We'd better open the gates now. It's time for the guests (arrive). 14. The morning passed in a pleasant way and soon it was time (leave). 15. I'm afraid it's time (put) your books away now, children. 16. Don't you think it's time you (get) a job? 17. Come along. It's time we (have) lunch. 18. It's high time we (start) putting our house in order. 19. They were saying in the office that it was about time Walker (retire). 20. 'It's high time you (sack), boy,' the foreman angrily. 21. Besides, it was time (replace) some of the things she'd been wearing since before they were married.

Exercise 179. Paraphrase the sentences using the expression **'it is (about, high) time'**.

e.g. Isn't it time for you to be more sensible? ~ ***Isn't it time you were more sensible?***

1. You should have understood by now that it is no joking matter. 2. You do not seem to realize the importance of the matter. 3. Why can't you express such simple things in English as yet? 4. If you don't want your illness to assume a serious character you should consult a doctor as soon as possible. 5. You must begin reading books in the original no matter how difficult they may seem to you. 6. Isn't it time to be moving up front? 7. It's high time for everybody to come. 8. It's about time for the train to pull out. 9. It's high time for the second course to be served. 10. Look, the flowers have dropped their heads. You should have watered them long ago. 11. It's time for her to understand that she is no longer a child and to seriously think of her future. 12. It's about time for the team to start practising. 13. Why aren't they back

yet? They should have returned by now. 14. It's about time for you to start on a research. 15. It's necessary to put an end to this pointless talk. 16. He looked at the clock on the station building and understood that it was time for him to get on the train. 17. It's time for you to stop fussing. You make everybody nervous. 18. He was so much in the book that he didn't notice it was high time for him to leave. 19. You are no longer a young man. It's time for you to settle down. 20. I think it's time for us to get down to business. 21. It's high time for the new method to be introduced into our work.

Exercise 180. Translate into English.

1. Вы водите машину не первый год. Пора знать правила уличного движения. 2. Давно пора зажечь свет. Зачем портить зрение? 3. Ребенку давно пора спать. 4. Не пора ли обратить серьезное внимание на этот вопрос? 5. Не кажется ли вам, что давно пора заняться ремонтом? Скоро зима. 6. Давно бы пора привыкнуть к его причудам. Вы знаете его не первый год. 7. Чего мы ждем? Нам бы пора уже быть в пути. 8. Пора вам знать формы глагола 'to lie'. 9. Не пора ли им прекратить эти шутки? Они меня раздражают. 10. Уже поздно; нам пора идти. 11. Вам давно пора вернуть книгу в библиотеку. 12. Вам давно пора обратиться к зубному врачу. Ведь в последнее время вы очень часто жалуетесь на зубную боль. 13. Давно пора, чтобы Джон сделал этот перевод. 14. Пора бы уже тебе купить новую машину. 15. Пора бы ему снова встретиться с мистером Брауном. 16. Давно пора, чтобы ты завершил свою диссертацию. 17. Всем было давно пора ложиться спать, так как было уже поздно, но все были заняты работой. 18. Тебе давно пора извиниться перед Томом. 19. Ему бы пора уже высказать свою точку зрения на совете. 20. Пора бы нам включить его в нашу команду веселых и находчивых. 21. Им давно уже пора приняться за работу серьезно; до экзаменов остался только один месяц. 22. Чего мы ждем? Нам уже давно было пора отправиться. 23. Не думаете ли вы, что нам уже давно пора поставить все точки над 'i'? 24. Не пора ли вам покончить с таким образом жизни? 25. Вам давно уже было пора решить, на какую тему вы будете писать реферат. 26. Пора бы организовать выставку его картин. 27. Пора бы признать его метод как самый эффективный. 28. Пора бы прекратить этот бесполезный спор. 29. Тебе давно пора бы представить мне своих друзей. 30. Вам бы давно пора извиниться.

Exercise 181. Match 1-13 with a-m to make sentences.

0) *It's high time she*

a) beautiful than rich.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| 1) Would you really prefer to | b) rather stay here if you don't mind. |
| 2) It's time to | c) if you didn't tell anyone about this. |
| 3) I'm sorry but I'd rather | d) bed, young lady. |
| 4) Actually, I'd rather be | e) than watch it on TV. |
| 5) It's about time | f) I'd rather die! |
| 6) I'd prefer | g) took her exams seriously. |
| 7) I'd sooner play football | h) not talk about what happened. |
| 8) Don't you think it's time we | i) you got down to work. |
| 9) Marry you? | j) fail rather than ask Fred for help? |
| 10) I would | k) leave for the airport. |
| 11) It's time for | l) it if you didn't invite Wayne to the party. |
| 12) I'd prefer it | m) told Emma what's going on? |

Exercise 182. Choose the correct answer.

e.g. It's about time she **c)** on the plane.

- | | | | |
|--------|---------|---------------|---------------|
| a) get | b) gets | c) got | d) should get |
|--------|---------|---------------|---------------|

- 1) It's eight o'clock. Isn't it time?

a) we get up	b) to get up
c) for us getting up	d) we would get up
- 2) I'd prefer a jacket and tie.

a) I wear	b) wearing
c) to wear	d) I wore
- 3) It's late. It's high time we

a) go home	b) must go home
c) have gone home	d) went home
- 4) No coffee for me, thanks. I'd rather some water.

a) have	b) to have
c) had	d) having
- 5) Look at your room! It's about time it up!

a) you tidy	b) you would tidy
c) for you tidying	d) you tidied
- 6) She says she'd prefer tomorrow.

a) you come	b) it if you come
c) it if you came	d) you came
- 7) Isn't it time lunch yet? I'm starving!

a) for	b) we have
c) for having	d) we had
- 8) Ben would rather you now. Can you come later?

a) don't come	b) didn't come
c) hadn't come	d) wouldn't come
- 9) I think it's time we goodbye.

a) say	b) had said
c) would say	d) said

- 10) I'd sooner you this with me first.
 a) discussed b) have discussed
 c) had discussed d) discuss
- 11) I'd prefer to watch a film a game.
 a) from playing b) rather than play
 c) rather than to play d) rather than playing
- 12) Have you packed? It's time
 a) for leaving b) we must leave
 c) we left d) we are leaving
- 13) It's time your medicine.
 a) you will take b) for your taking
 c) for you to take d) for you are taking
- 14) It's late – it's about time
 a) we leave b) for us leaving
 c) we were leaving d) we've left
- 15) I'd rather a taxi if you don't mind.
 a) take b) to take
 c) I'll take d) I'd take
- 16) I'd sooner we tonight.
 a) won't go out b) don't go out
 c) wouldn't go out d) didn't go out

Exercise 183. Complete the conversations. Use the correct form of the verbs below.

do	fix	get	go	help	keep	not stop
paint	phone	spend	stay	take	tell	visit

- 1) A: It's time *to get* the dinner ready.
 B: I'd rather we ... for a pizza.
- 2) A: I think it's time we ... our cousins in Camden.
 B: I'd prefer ... the money on a holiday in Brighton.
- 3) A: It's time we ... that hole in the fence.
 B: I'd rather we ... the bedroom.
- 4) A: I think it's time ... home.
 B: I'd rather ... a bit longer if that's OK with you.
- 5) A: It's about time he ... you with the housework.
 B: To be honest, I'd sooner ... it myself.
- 6) A: It's high time you ... Jenny what really happened.
 B: Well, I'd rather ... this to myself!
- 7) A: I think it's time for us ... a break.
 B: I'd sooner we ... until we've finished.

Exercise 184. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Use between two and five words. Do not change the word given.

e.g. Stop smoking in here. RATHER ~ *I'd rather you didn't smoke in here.*

- | | |
|---|--------|
| 1) You really ought to start work on that project.
It's work on that project. | HIGH |
| 2) You should buy a new car.
It's new car. | TIME |
| 3) She thinks it would be better if you stayed at home tonight.
She if you stayed at home tonight. | PREFER |
| 4) Stop spending all our money on clothes.
I'd all our money on clothes. | RATHER |
| 5) I would prefer to study drama than engineering.
I drama than engineering. | SOONER |
| 6) We think it would be better if you slept in the living room.
We'd in the living room. | PREFER |
| 7) I really think you should tell her what you think.
It her what you think. | HIGH |
| 8) Given the choice, I would like to work from home as opposed to going into the office every day.
I'd much to the office every day. | PREFER |
| 9) I'd prefer to read a book than surf the net all day.
I a book than surf the net all day. | RATHER |
| 10) I have to pick up the kids from school now.
It's time the kids from school. | FOR |
| 11) Please don't say such things in front of the children.
I'd in front of the children. | SOONER |
| 12) A cruise or a touring holiday? Give me a cruise any day!
I'd much a touring holiday. | RATHER |
| 13) I don't want you to come to the doctor with me.
I come to the doctor with me. | WOULD |
| 14) Your hair's too long.
It's about a haircut. | HAD |
| 15) Please don't mention this to anyone.
I'd anyone about this. | RATHER |
| 16) Let's walk to the station instead of going by car.
I'd prefer to walk to the station by car. | THAN |
| 17) I don't like playing football as much as I like watching it.
I it. | PREFER |
| 18) The minister said that he didn't want to say anything about it.
The minister said that he on it. | RATHER |

Exercise 185. Rewrite these sentences using a suitable phrase, as in the example. Use each phrase only once. Use subjunctive forms if appropriate.

as if she as though I'd rather I'd sooner it is essential that

it's about time you it's time it was proposed that we'd rather

e.g. Taking the later flight would be preferable for me. ~ *I'd sooner take the later flight.*

- 1) You look awful. Have you been unwell?
- 2) If we had the choice, I think we'd prefer to sit near the front.
- 3) To comply with the regulations each new client must provide proof of identity.
- 4) We really ought to pay the bill now.
- 5) Please don't wipe your feet on the carpet.
- 6) She isn't a member of the club, but she acts like someone who is.
- 7) You should give your parents a call – they must be getting worried by now.
- 8) The company suggested giving a ten percent pay rise to all members of the sales team.

Exercise 186. Translate into English.

1. Всем давно пора понять, что назад пути нет. 2. Я бы предпочел начать свое собственное дело, чем работать на кого-то. 3. Какой стыд, тебе давно пора выучить английский алфавит! 4. Шесть часов. А не пора ли пригласить гостей к столу? 5. Я думаю, что нам лучше выехать после завтрака. 6. — Не пора ли тебе сменить майку и джинсы на приличную одежду? — А не пора ли тебе перестать делать мне замечания? 7. Я бы предпочел, что ты бы не работала в этой компании. 8. По-моему, давно пора переключить телевизор на другую программу. Здесь только реклама. 9. Вам лучше посетить Центр исполнительского искусства Джона Кеннеди. 10. Пора тебе перестать сплетничать о друзьях и коллегах. Разве тебе нечем заняться? 11. Я бы предпочел остаться дома сегодня, а не пойти погулять. 12. А не пора ли нам вытащить пиццу из печки? Она может подгореть. 13. Тебе лучше не смотреть этот фильм ужасов на ночь. 14. Ты не думаешь, что тебе пора отремонтировать ванную? 15. Я бы предпочёл играть в теннис, чем смотреть телевизор. 16. Не пора ли установить охрану в нашем офисе? 17. Ты бы лучше взял шапку, на улице холодно. 18. Я считаю, что нам давно пора перестать встречаться, хотя бы на некоторое время. 19. Я бы предпочел, чтобы родители осталась сегодня ночевать у нас. 20. Нам лучше не видеться некоторое время и обдумать наши отношения. 21. Лучше я не буду занимать у тебя деньги; боюсь, что не смогу вернуть их быстро. 22. Тебе давно пора поменять свое отношение к работе. 23. Тебе бы лучше забронировать отель по меньшей мере за несколько месяцев вперед. 24. Это плохая идея! Тебе пора понять, что я не поддерживу ее. 25. Лучше бы я не ходил в кино со своими друзьями вчера вечером! 26. Адвокату давно пора предъявить главный козырь в этом деле. 27. Лучше бы Тонни не приносил того котенка домой; он подрал всю мебель. 28. Тебе давно пора сказать Ронни, что ты думаешь о нем. 29. Я бы предпочел покататься на коньках, чем на лыжах. 30. А не пора ли вам, дети, спать?

§ 27.1 'As if' and 'as though' (there is no difference between 'as if' and 'as though') are similar to conditional sentences in that they indicate something that is unreal or contrary to fact. The verb following these conjunctions must be in the past subjunctive or past perfect tense.

- 1) 'subject + verb in present / past + as if / as though + subject + past subjunctive' – to indicate unreality or improbability or doubt in the present:
e.g. He behaved *as if* he *owned* the place. (= *But he doesn't own it or probably doesn't own it or we don't know whether he owns it or not.*)
He orders me *as if* I *were*¹ his wife. (= *But I am not.*)
- 2) 'subject + verb in present / past + as if / as though + subject + verb in past perfect' – to refer to an imaginary action in the past:
e.g. Barry told / is telling the story *as if* he *had been* there. (= *He wasn't there.*)
- 3) 'subject + verb in present / past + as if / as though + subject + would + infinitive' – to indicate that the action of the subordinate clause follows the action of the principal clause:
e.g. She is weeping / was weeping *as if* her heart *would break*. (= *It won't*)

§ 27.2 We use a present tense (including the present perfect) after 'as if' or 'as though' when we don't know if the appearance reflects reality or not.

- e.g. You talk about her *as if* you *know* her. (*present tense: Perhaps you know her.*)
You talk about that film star *as if* you *knew* her! (*past tense: I'm sure you don't know her.*)

§ 27.3 We can use the expression 'it's not as if' to be critical, ironic or sarcastic.

- e.g. It isn't *as if* he *is* in any position to pass judgment! (= *He probably isn't in a position to do this.*)

Exercise 187. Using the idea given in brackets complete each sentence with 'as if / as though'.

- e.g. (*I don't have wings and I can't fly*) I was so happy that I felt ... ! ~ I was so happy that I felt *as if I had wings and I could fly*.

1. (*I didn't climb Mt. Everest*) When I reached the fifth floor I felt 2. (*Peter is not a top student*) When the teacher praised Peter he felt 3. (*We haven't known each other all our lives*) After talking to each other for only a short time, we felt 4. (*I won't burst*) I was so excited that I felt 5. (*I wasn't run over by a five-ton truck*) I feel terrible. I feel 6. (*I haven't seen this picture before*) When I looked at the picture I felt 7. (*The silence of the night is not getting on her nerves*) She was restless. It seemed 8. (*Ann doesn't have a*

¹ Remember that the past subjunctive of the verb 'be' must always be 'were' in a contrary to fact sentence.

headache) She is nervous and she can't concentrate on the subject. She looks 9. (They didn't win the game) They were happy. They looked 10. (French is not her native tongue) She speaks French 11. (I am not a child) They treat me 12. (Animals are not people) My friend talks to her cats 13. (You didn't see a ghost) What's the matter? You are trembling 14. (John isn't her son) Mary takes care of John 15. (I didn't break the vase) They are looking at me 16. (He isn't an adult) They treat him 17. (He doesn't know anything about the incident) He's acting 18. (Money doesn't grow on trees) He buys everything he wants 19. (Something happen to him) Have you seen him after the accident? How does he look? He looks 20. (I didn't drop ten years) How do you feel after the swim in the lake? I feel 21. (They didn't study the language for many years) How does this foreign student speak Ukrainian? He speaks Ukrainian 22. (There was something unusual about the news) How did she take the news? She took it calmly 23. (The decision wasn't a surprise to him) How did he take our decision? He took our decision 24. (He believed the story) Did he believe the story? He looked suspicious 25. (He wasn't their brother) How did they treat him? They treated him 26. (The suit wasn't made to measure) How do you like the suit on Peter? It fits him

Exercise 188. Paraphrase the sentences, using clauses with '*as if / as though*'.

e.g. It seemed that the girl was about to start crying. ~ ***The girl looked as if she were about to start crying.***

1. He looked at me so that it seemed he found it all hard to believe. 2. He smiled at me so knowingly that one might think he could see through my thoughts. 3. Jill stood for a moment motionless as if struck. 4. "What's wrong with her arm?" May asked as if not knowing the reason. 5. "I hate secrets and I don't like to be treated like a child," said Sue angrily. 6. When the war finally broke out in Europe Pledger felt as if having already heard the news several months before. 7. Sam recognized the handwriting. He picked up the letter as though afraid to open it. 8. Her hands were trembling so that it seemed she had not yet recovered from a great shock. 9. Very much to one side, his hat did not fall down as if glued to his hair. 10. He looked so that one might suppose he had just come from a very long travel. 11. Nothing had been moved, but it seemed that somebody had been in the room. 12. On hearing the news he stood as if dumb founded.

Exercise 189. Use the appropriate form of the verbs in brackets.

e.g. You look as if you ***'d just seen*** (just / see) a ghost.

1. The leaves of the book were so yellow and worn out that it seemed as if it (publish) a hundred years ago. 2. Where could I have met him? But he certainly looks as if he (expect) me to speak to him. 3. Why do you always treat me as if I (be) a backward child of twelve? 4. She kept trying on hat after hat as if she (not / make up) her mind from the very beginning which one she would take. 5. They were very nice to me and said that I spoke French as if I (be) a Frenchman

or (spend) most of my life over there. 6. And all of a sudden she felt as though it (be) the only thing that mattered. 7. Don't you feel as though it (may / go on) forever? 8. She could discuss the latest novel as though she (read) it. 9. The paper was dirty, yellow and puckered as if it (leave) out in the rain. 10. She sat huddled in the armchair as if the last energy (leave) her. 11. They talked as if they (know) each other for ever so many years and this (not / be) the first time they met. 12. She seemed greatly surprised as though she never (see) anything of the kind before. 13. It seemed as though what was going around him (be) of little, if any interest. 14. Suddenly it began to grow dark as if dusk (set in). 15. They spoke about the book as though they themselves (be) the authors of it or (write) many others. 16. He felt awkward as if everyone (look) at him. 17. He looked as if he (be going) to say something but (change) his mind. 18. She said this as if she (be) a great authority on the matter. 19. It was as though nothing (happen). 20. He asked me funny questions, it was as if he (not / follow) the story. 21. He didn't pay attention to her cutting remarks as though he (be used) to being treated like that. 22. She walked proudly as though the world (belong) to her. 23. She looked as if she (hurt) by his remark. 24. The line between his eyes deepened as if he (puzzle) over something. 25. They looked as if they (be) brother and sister but not husband and wife, so much alike they were. 26. She was crying as if her heart (break). 27. They treated her as if she (be) a little girl. 28. They met him as if they (expect) him. 29. He introduced her to his brother as though they (not / meet) before. 30. I felt funny as if I (start) crying at any moment. 31. She sounded quite cheerful over the telephone as if she (look) forward to the trip. 32. The house looked as though it (not / see) paint for a long time. 33. She was listening to me as if she (annoy). 34. His manner was cheerful as ever as if nothing (happen). 35. Now that we're together again it looks as though we (not / part). 36. She looked pale and as if she (be) excited. 37. He fancied that she looked as though she (not / believe) him. 38. The little girl looked for a moment as though she (be going) to cry. 39. The streets looked as if they (make) of silver. 40. It seemed as if she (wait) the entire day. 41. He looked as if he (never / fear) anything in his life. 42. He felt as if he (fly). 43. It was as though somebody (make) a hurried search for something. 44. The voice sounded as if it (be) in the room. 45. For a moment Ralf felt as if he (be) back in short trousers and in front of his old schoolmaster. 46. It sounded as if it (be) something important, but it wasn't. 47. It looks as though the silence of the night (get) on her nerves. 48. They felt as if they (be) under siege. 49. His words sounded as if he (offend). 50. It seems as though the weather (change). 51. He looked as if he (surprise). 52. Her voice sounds as if she (be) upset. 53. Why do you look as if you (not / believe) a single word? 54. She looked as though his words (irritate) her. 55. The water tasted as though it (not / be) fresh. 56. It was as if we (not / be) friends. 57. It seemed as though the man (cheat) us. 58. He feels as if he (fool). 59. The air smells as though it (be) spring. 60. Why do you look as if you (be) angry? 61. The soup tastes as if

it (not / salt) enough. 62. He looks as if he (run) all the way back from school. 63. I feel as though I (not / sleep) well.

Exercise 190. Translate into English.

1. Вы так загорели, как будто провели на юге не месяц, а все лето. 2. Ведь это его не касается. 3. Мой дедушка говорил по-немецки так, будто прожил в Германии всю жизнь. 4. Ты говоришь по-французски как настоящий француз. 5. Девушка смотрела на него с таким удивлением, как будто видела его впервые. 6. Она заслонила глаза рукой, как будто свет был слишком ярким. 7. Небо покрылось темными тучами. Стало темно, будто наступила ночь. 8. Прохожий не остановился, будто не слышал, что его зовут. 9. Она знала эти места, как будто жила здесь. 10. Она знает эти места, как будто прожила здесь много лет. 11. Жаль, что так случилось. Но ведь она и не вмешивалась. 12. Он выглядел так, как будто не его ученик, а он сам победил в соревнованиях. 13. Казалось, дождю не будет конца. 14. Казалось, будто ничего и не произошло. 15. Когда смотришь на Аю-Даг, кажется, будто огромный медведь подошел к морю и улегся на берегу, головой к воде. 16. Он почувствовал себя так, словно у него гора свалилась с плеч. 17. У него было такое чувство, словно его обманули. 18. Он ответил таким тоном, будто он сам сделал это открытие, и вся слава принадлежит ему. 19. Это ошибка. Ведь я и не хотел его обидеть. 20. Он выглядел очень плохо, как будто был очень тяжело болен. 21. Вы так плохо читаете текст, как будто вы его ни разу не читали дома. 22. Она говорит так, как будто ей все равно, закончат они работу вовремя или нет. 23. Он ездит верхом так, будто он занимается этим видом спорта уже несколько лет. 24. Мальчики смотрели друг на друга, как будто были готовы расплакаться. 25. Мне казалось, будто я все это уже видела раньше. 26. У него всегда такой вид, как будто он спешит куда-то. 27. Она вела себя так, как будто ей всё было безразлично. 28. Дождь шел несколько дней, и казалось, что ему не будет конца. 29. Они мчались с такой скоростью, как будто их кто-то преследовал. 30. Он говорит об этом так, как будто то, что он сделал, было вполне обычной вещью. 31. Он смотрел на всех нас, как будто был удивлен тем, что увидел нас там. 32. Ведь мы и не были уставшими. 33. У него был такой вид, как будто он прождал очень долго и начинал нервничать. 34. Она выглядит так, как будто она за это время помолодела, по крайней мере, лет на десять. 35. Он выглядит усталым, как будто давно не отдыхал.

Exercise 191. Translate into English.

1. У него были такие расходы, как будто он был миллионером. 2. Она переводила так хорошо, словно была опытным переводчиком. 3. Они посмотрели друг на друга, как будто хотели сказать, что оба отлично понимают серьезность своего положения. 4. Ведь он же не хотел этого. 5. Дул такой сильный ветер, и было так холодно, будто на улице был январь, а не апрель. 6. Что ты смотришь на меня, словно видишь меня в первый раз? 7. Он не

обернулся, словно не слышал моих слов. 8. Он говорит с вами, как ни в чем не бывало. 9. Вы полюбите эти места, и вам покажется, словно вы всегда там жили. 10. Ведь тебе не двадцать лет. 11. Почему ты всегда одеваешься, как будто ты старая женщина? 12. Она закрыла глаза рукой, словно пытаюсь спрятать слезы. 13. В эти сентябрьские дни снова тепло, как будто вернулось лето. 14. Ведь они этого от вас не ожидают. 15. Не беспокойся, он будет держаться так, словно никогда и не возражал. 16. Досадно, что вы говорили с Ольгой так, словно только она виновата во всем. 17. Она так интересно рассказывает об Индии, словно прожила там некоторое время. 18. Он посмотрел на нее внимательнее, словно понял, что она за человек. 19. У вас такой вид, словно вам все равно. 20. Ведь сейчас еще не слишком поздно. 21. Странно, что она поступает как неразумный ребенок. 22. У него всегда такой вид, как будто он вечно чем-то недоволен. 23. Он говорил шепотом, словно боялся кого-то разбудить. 24. Он постоянно щурится, как будто у него слабое зрение. 25. Она выглядит так, словно получила плохие новости. 26. Она выглядела так, как будто ей было сорок, а не двадцать. 27. Мистер Честер посмотрел на меня удивленно, как будто не понимал, почему я не хочу говорить на эту тему. 28. Она рассмеялась, словно нашла это происшествие весьма забавным. 29. У него такой вид, словно он все хорошо понимает.

Exercise 192. Read the information below, then match each statement with Ali (A), Marcela (M) or Teresa (T). You can match four statements to each speaker.

- A Ali loves swimming but he doesn't have a pool in his house.
- M Marcela has a swimming pool in his house.
- T Teresa used to own a house with a swimming pool.

- 1) I wish we had a house with a pool. A, T
- 2) It's high time we changed the water in the pool.
- 3) If only the pool hadn't been so expensive to maintain.
- 4) I'd rather we had our own pool.
- 5) People say I sometimes talk as if I had my own swimming pool.
- 6) I insisted the pool be cleaned every day when I owned that house.
- 7) If only the children would use our pool more often.
- 8) I wish I could go back to the days when we had our own pool.
- 9) If only we didn't have that great big pool in the back garden.
- 10) I'd sooner we used solar power to heat our pool.
- 11) I wish we could have used our pool more.
- 12) It's about time we built a pool.

Exercise 193. Put each verb in brackets into an appropriate verb form.

e.g. It's high time you **started** (start) looking for a flat of your own! You

can't stay here for ever.

1. It's just struck midnight. It's high time we (leave)! 2. If only we (have) a phone! I'm tired of queuing outside the public phone box. 3. You (have) better take off your wet shoes. 4. He walks as if he (have) a wooden leg. 5. He talks as if he (do) all the work himself, but in fact Tom and I did most of it. 6. Father: I've supported you all through university. Now I think it's time you (begin) to support yourself. 7. I wish I (know) what is wrong with my car. 8. It looks like rain; you (have) better take a coat. 9. I wish I (ask) the fishmonger to clean these fish. (*I'm sorry I didn't ask him.*) 10. It's time we (do) something to stop road accidents. 11. The cheese looks as if rats (nibble) it. 12. It's high time they (mend) this road. 13. He always talks as though he (address) a public meeting. 14. He treats us as if we (be) all idiots. 15. Wife: I'd like to get a job. ~ Husband: I'd much rather you (stay) at home and (look) after the house. 16. If you (tie) the boat up it wouldn't have drifted away. 17. I wish you (not / give) him my phone number. (*I'm sorry you gave it to him.*) 18. If only he (know) then that the disease was curable! 19. Suppose you (not / know) where your next meal was coming from? 20. You talk as though it (be) a small thing to leave your country for ever. 21. I hate driving. I'd much rather you (drive). 22. If only I (be) insured! (*But I wasn't insured.*) 23. If you (not / take) those photographs we wouldn't have been arrested. 24. I wish transistor radios never (be) invented. 25. If only I (keep) my mouth shut! (*I said something which made matters much worse.*) 26. I'll pay you by cheque monthly. ~ I'd rather you (pay) me cash weekly. 27. When someone says something to me, I translate it into French, and then I think of a reply in French, and then translate it into English and say it. ~ It's high time you (stop) doing all this translation and (start) thinking in English. 28. I said 'Sunday'. ~ I wish you (not / say) Sunday. We'll never be ready by then. 29. But I told you what to do. ~ I know you did. If only I (take) your advice! 30. A flower pot fell off the balcony on to the head of a man who was standing below. It was most unfortunate that he happened to be standing just there. If he (stand) a foot to the right or left he (be) unharmed. 31. That man has brought us nothing but trouble. I wish I never (set) eyes on him. 32. Can I take your best umbrella? ~ I'd rather you (take) the other one. 33. If you (have) a peep hole in your door you would have seen who standing outside and kept the door shut. 34. I wish I (not / try) to repair it. I only made it worse. 35. If I (not / have) rubber gloves on I would have been electrocuted. 36. He looks as though he never (get) a square meal, but in fact his wife feeds him very well. 37. It's high time you (start) working seriously. 38. I wish I (spend) more time swimming last summer. 39. Helen is bossy. She acts as if she (own) the place. 40. I wish you (not / keep) coming late to class. 41. Suppose a complete stranger (leave) you a lot of money in their will! 42. I wish I (go) to your party after all. 43. I'd rather you (sit) next to Susan, please. 44. The government demanded that the ambassador (be) recalled. 45. You are lucky going to Italy. I wish I (go) with you. 46.

I'd rather you (not / watch) television while I'm reading.

Exercise 194. Open the brackets using the correct form of the verb in brackets.

On Thursday morning at breakfast Steven said: 'It's high time you ⁽⁰⁾ ***made up*** (make up) your mind about that visit to 'Four Winds' this weekend. We ought to go, you know. We haven't been at the Marshals' for ages, we just can't put them off.'

'But, Steven,' said Ruth ill-temperedly, 'I can't go. If my grey dress ⁽¹⁾ (not / send) to the cleaner's I ⁽²⁾ (can) wear it. But I can't wear my new suit, it's not hot enough for it yet.'

Steven finished his food and was looking through his mail.

'Why treat it as if it ⁽³⁾ (be) a serious problem? Why make such a fuss about nothing? At 'Four Winds' everyone wears just anything.'

Opening a letter he added: 'Really, you're a most annoying person, Ruth. What I want to know is, can you go or can't you?'

'I can if you can. You know that.'

'I'm not sure yet how busy I'll be tomorrow. I suggest that you ⁽⁴⁾ (go down) tomorrow afternoon. George ⁽⁵⁾ (pick) you up and ⁽⁶⁾ (drive) you down if you ⁽⁷⁾ (agree) to go tomorrow. And I'll turn up in the evening, if I can get away, or on Saturday morning at the latest.'

'Oh, no,' Ruth laid down her knife and fork. 'I wish we ⁽⁸⁾ (go) together.'

'I wish you ⁽⁹⁾ (go) ahead.'

'I'm not going without you,' Ruth said firmly. 'But for you they ⁽¹⁰⁾ (not / ask) me to come, anyway. They only ask me because I'm your wife. And it looks as if Marion ⁽¹¹⁾ (hate) me. I wish you ⁽¹²⁾ (ring) them up yesterday and told them that I'm coming with you.'

(after 'Thursday Afternoons' by M. Dickens)

Exercise 195. Translate into English.

1. Я предлагаю, чтобы этого парня пригласили на вечеринку. 2. Я бы предпочел, чтобы мы остались здесь с вами! Мы бы могли вместе отправиться вниз по реке. 3. Желательно, чтобы он тоже поехал с нами на экскурсию. 4. Лучше бы ты не прерывал его так часто. Он и так сильно волнуется. 5. У нее такой вид, как будто она больна. 6. Необходимо, чтобы ребенок чувствовал себя комфортабельно в вашей семье. 7. Ему пора бы высказать свою точку зрения. 8. Я предлагаю, чтобы мы выехали вечерним поездом. 9. Я бы предпочел, чтобы он договорился с вами о встрече в прошлый раз. 10. Мистер Браун потребовал, чтобы жалобы подавали в письменном виде. 11. Я слышал прогноз погоды. Вы бы лучше захватил плащ. 12. Мы предложили отложить поездку из-за плохой погоды. 13. Не пора ли обсудить его предложение? 14. Было предложено, чтобы приказ о назначении был согласован с вышестоящим начальством. 15. Она смотрела вниз со страхом, и ей казалось, что она вот-вот сорвется (упадет вниз). 16. Необходимо, чтобы о приготовлениях к

конференции сообщили по радио. 17. Тебе лучше не смотреть фильмы ужасов на ночь. Ты ведь и так плохо спишь. 18. Мой лечащий врач настаивает, чтобы я проконсультировался со специалистом. 19. Лучше нам так не шуметь, а то соседи могут пожаловаться. 20. Я требую, чтобы мой вопрос рассмотрели в первую очередь. 21. Преподаватель сказал, что всем давно пора начать подготовку к экзаменам. 22. Желательно, чтобы ты не засиживался в гостях допоздна. 23. Лучше переведи еще одну статью, тебе это не повредит. 24. Необходимо, чтобы это учебное пособие было издано поскорее. 25. Он говорит с такой уверенностью, будто знает, в чем дело. 26. Я рекомендую, чтобы вы проверили зрение, прежде чем будете заказывать новые очки. 27. Вам пора иметь чувство ответственности. 28. Бабушка настояла, чтобы на лето внуков привезли к ней в деревню. 29. Лучше проверь расписание поездов до того, как мы выедем. 30. Офицер приказал, чтобы это сообщение передали в штаб немедленно. 31. Теперь она предпочла бы, чтобы он не поступал в этот институт. 32. Я настаиваю, чтобы вы выполняли свои обязательства. 33. Она посмотрела на него так, словно видела его в последний раз. 34. Продавец потребовал, чтобы накладные были подписаны директором магазина. 35. Ему пора зарабатывать на жизнь. 36. Было предложено, чтобы все участники конференции сначала заполнили анкету. 37. Ведь он и сам не знает, чего он хочет.

Exercise 196. Open the brackets using the correct form of the verb in brackets.

Benskin's Romance

We, medical students, spent two days a week in the accident room, where I began to feel I was at last learning a little medicine by discovering how to put a bandage on without dropping it to the floor first.

The order was that a pair of us ⁽⁰⁾ *should sleep* once a week in hospital attending to cases that came during the night. This system was nearly the end of Tony Benskin. In his walks round the sleeping hospital he had met a pretty nurse and it looked as if he ⁽¹⁾ (fall) in love with her. Benskin's romance ⁽²⁾ (end) harmlessly if he ⁽³⁾ (not / make) a mistake on the last night of our work in the hospital. To celebrate the end of our week in the accident room we spent the evening in the King George. At eleven, when it was time we ⁽⁴⁾ (return) to the hospital, Benskin rushed to see his night nurse, while I went to bed.

Just after three I was shaken awake. Automatically I reached for my trousers, thinking that it was necessary that I ⁽⁵⁾ (go) to the accident room: but it was Benskin.

'I wish you ⁽⁶⁾ (let) me sleep,' I said in a rough voice.

'Old man!' he said. 'You've got to help me!' He acted as if something terrible ⁽⁷⁾ (happen).

'What's the matter?' I inquired sleepily.

'You know that night nurse — Molly?'

'Umm.'

‘Well, listen, old man, Oh, I wish you ⁽⁸⁾ (not / go) to sleep again. Tonight I came to see her and before I knew where I was I’d asked her to marry me! But for the pint I had had at the King George I never ⁽⁹⁾ (do) a thing like that!’

I tried to clear the sleep and alcohol out of my eyes: ‘It’s doubtful that she ⁽¹⁰⁾ (accept) you.’

‘But she did. Don’t you realise what’s happened! She’s set her heart on marrying me!’

‘Perhaps she’ll have forgotten all about it by the morning,’ I suggested hopefully.

‘Forgotten? Not on your life! You know what these women are! The news will spread all over the hospital by nine o’clock in the morning. I wish I never ⁽¹¹⁾ (do) a foolish thing like that!’

‘If I ⁽¹²⁾ (be) you, I ⁽¹³⁾ (go) and explain that it was all in fun.’

Benskin gave a laugh: ‘You go!’

‘I see your point. It’s necessary that I ⁽¹⁴⁾ (think) in silence.’

After about twenty minutes I had an idea. I criticized it to myself carefully, and it looked as if it ⁽¹⁵⁾ (work).

‘I think I’ve got the answer,’ I said and explained it to him. He shook me warmly by the hand and rushed away.

The solution was a simple one. My advice was that Benskin ⁽¹⁶⁾ (propose) to every single night nurse in the hospital.

(after ‘Doctor in the House’ by Richard Gordon)

Exercise 197. Complete the email with suitable forms of the words in brackets.

Dear Mrs Grenfell,

I’m writing to you in your position as secretary of Herriot Mansions Residents’ Association in connection with problem of residents leaving rubbish bags and bicycles in the common entrance hallway.

My wife and I have yet again been having a lot of trouble with Steve and David Brown, the tenants of flat 16 on the first floor, and we feel it is high time this persistent source of dispute ⁽⁰⁾ *was /were finally resolved* (finally / resolve). These tenants own two bicycles which they insist on leaving in the entrance corridor. They are also in the habit of leaving rubbish bags inside the front door in the evenings. No doubt you are aware that the leases of all the flats in our building require that the entrance ⁽¹⁾ (keep clear) of obstruction at all times. The local fire officer has pointed out to me that under the building regulations the common entrance corridor to flats must be treated as if they ⁽²⁾ (be) exits of a public building, and are therefore subject to the same restrictions as those in force in theatres, cinemas, etc. In addition, we feel the rubbish bags present a health hazard and we are anxious that this nuisance ⁽³⁾ (stop) immediately. It’s not as though the hallway ⁽⁴⁾ (be) particularly wide – in fact it is quite narrow and can be easily blocked. Imagine the situation in a fire – we might all be trapped in our flats.

Apparently last month you told the Browns that they could keep their bicycles there

for a temporary period. Well, I certainly wish you ⁽⁵⁾ (not / agree) to that, because they continually use this as an excuse when we ask them to remove the bikes. I have pointed out to them that there is space to store bicycles in the back yard, although I would sooner they ⁽⁶⁾ (keep) the bikes in their own flat as the presence of two mountain bikes might attract thieves. They say that there isn't any space in their flat and I wish I ⁽⁷⁾ (able to) offer them somewhere else. But, as you know, all the space in the bicycle shed is now allocated. Unfortunately, they still seem unwilling to move their bikes, and their intransigence is beginning to seem deliberate. It isn't as though we ⁽⁸⁾ (not / tell) them about this on numerous occasions. In fact it has now reached a stage where I feel I must insist that the chairman of the residents' association ⁽⁹⁾ (demand) they remove the bicycles forthwith.

As far as the rubbish bags are concerned, the local council has recommended that all rubbish ⁽¹⁰⁾ (put) into sealed bins and left on the pavement the night before collection. There is therefore no reason why the Browns have to leave their rubbish inside the entrance. We would rather ⁽¹¹⁾ (not / have to / refer) this matter to our solicitors but we feel that if the residents' association is unable to resolve the matter, we will have no alternative.

Yours sincerely,
Howard Blenkinsop

Exercise 198. Complete the letter by writing one word in each space. A contraction (*don't*) counts as one word.

Dear Tom,

Well, this time next week you'll be somewhere in Europe on a train. I'm sure any mum would worry! Actually, you're very lucky. I'd love to ⁽⁰⁾ **be** able to go off around the world. I often wish I ⁽¹⁾ travelled more when I was younger. I really hope you ⁽²⁾ yourself, but do be careful, won't you? You're only 18 after all. Do take care with your money, won't you? And I'd rather you ⁽³⁾ spend too many nights in your tent alone. It's so dangerous. I suggest you only ⁽⁴⁾ your tent in a proper camp site.

I wish you ⁽⁵⁾ going quite so soon. It's a pity you ⁽⁶⁾ stay until after Dad's 50th birthday. But never mind. I wish Dad ⁽⁷⁾ be at the airport to see you off, but he's got some really important business that day.

Suppose we ⁽⁸⁾ out to see you in June?!! ... Just a thought. Anyway, just remember, if you get into any trouble, we're only a phone call away, and come what ⁽⁹⁾, we'll always be there for you.

Love, Mum

Exercise 199. Translate into English.

1. Им давно пора перестать обращаться с сыном, как с ребенком. В конце концов, он уже взрослый и может сам о себе позаботиться. 2. Ему подходит это

пальто, как будто с него сняли мерку. 3. Она смотрела вниз со страхом, и ей казалось, что она вот-вот сорвется. 4. Он считает целесообразным показать больного профессору. 5. Важно, чтобы студентов известили о перемене расписания. 6. Давно нам пора познакомиться поближе. 7. Вы мне это все рассказываете, словно это хорошие новости. 8. Он хотел сразу же уйти, но я настоял, чтобы он снял пальто и выпил с нами чаю. 9. Ему давно пора постричься. 10. Уже не раз предлагалось пересмотреть эту статью соглашения. 11. Нам не известно, чтобы кто-нибудь высказал пожелание, чтобы это ограничение было отменено. 12. Они выполняли эту труднейшую работу, как будто играли в забавную игру. 13. Суть его предложения заключается в том, чтобы пересмотреть весь технологический процесс и выяснить возможность его автоматизации. 14. Пора найти в себе силы и помириться с братом. 15. Директор распорядился, чтобы новые станки были установлены до конца месяца. 16. Вы должны, наконец, потребовать, чтобы вам разрешили участвовать в разработке этого проекта. 17. Я совершенно уверена, что давно пора, чтобы кто-то рассказал ей об этой истории. 18. Он говорил так, будто отвечал на экзамене. 19. Требуется, чтобы все документы были сданы секретарю заранее. 20. Пора, чтобы правительство решило, наконец, важные для народа вопросы. 21. Он предложил, чтобы спустя некоторое время мы поженились. 22. Марта посмотрела на молодого человека. Он вел себя так, словно не сделал ничего плохого. 23. Мое пожелание состоит в том, чтобы вы больше читали вслух. 24. Почему вы так настаиваете, чтобы это задание было поручено только одному человеку? 25. Он узнал почерк. Он взял письмо, как будто боялся вскрыть его. 26. Было приказано, чтобы к больному никого не пускали, даже ближайших родственников. 27. Конечно, я предпочел бы, чтобы вы посадили собаку на цепь. 28. Он требует, чтобы ему отдали долг. 29. Я бы предпочел, чтобы ты все честно ему рассказала. 30. Я приказываю, чтобы эта новость держалась в секрете еще некоторое время. 31. Я бы предпочел, чтобы он не занимался этим вопросом в то время. 32. Ты бы лучше подружился с Ником! Тебе бы пошло это на пользу. 33. Я бы предпочел, чтобы этого не случилось! 34. Пора нам включить его в нашу институтскую спортивную команду. 35. Предпочли бы вы, чтобы мы вообще не затрагивали эту тему на собрании? 36. По-моему, так будет хорошо. Ведь ты не будешь вмешиваться. 37. Никто не посмел возразить против его требования, чтобы мистера Брауна уволили как можно скорее.

Exercise 200. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given.

e.g. Would you prefer me to pay you now or later? RATHER ~ *Would you rather I paid you now or later?*

- | | |
|--|------|
| 1) Do you ever regret not going to university?
Do you ever to university? | WISH |
| 2) I should really be going home now. | TIME |

- It's home now.
- 3) I'd rather not go by plane. PREFER
I'd go by plane.
- 4) Jack doesn't know all the answers, though he pretends to. ACTS
Jack all the answers.
- 5) I don't want to go to the meeting. RATHER
I go to the meeting.
- 6) I'd love to be able to go with you to the opera. WISH
I go with you to the opera.
- 7) I wish I hadn't sold that old painting. PITY
It's that old painting.
- 8) I'd rather you didn't stay long at the party. BETTER
It stay long at the party.
- 9) The management said it was important for us to wear dark suits to the meeting. INSIST
The management dark suits to the meeting.
- 10) I've had enough of your constant complaining! WISH
I complaining all the time!
- 11) I'd love to be sitting on a beach in Turkey right now! WISH
I on a beach in Turkey right now!
- 12) I'd prefer beer to wine. RATHER
I beer than wine.
- 13) It would be nice to be able to fly. COULD
I fly!
- 14) I wish I hadn't heard that. RATHER
I told me that.
- 15) Everyone regretted not listening more carefully to the lecture. WISH
Everyone listened more carefully to the lecture.
- 16) Unfortunately I've got to work late tonight. WISH
I to work late tonight.
- 17) Is it better for me to leave? RATHER
Would you?
- 18) It's a pity I can't borrow your car. WISH
I let me borrow your car.
- 19) We really must discuss this again. IMPORTANT
It's discuss this again.
- 20) It's a pity you were driving so fast. WISH
I driving so fast.
- 21) May the President live a long time! LONG
..... the President!
- 22) Jack prefers me not to say anything about the missing money. RATHER
Jack say anything about the missing money.

Exercise 201. There are ten mistakes in the conversation. Find seven more mistakes and correct them.

- Sam: Did you watch that documentary on ~~global~~ warming last night?
Carl: Yes, it was terrifying. I almost wish I ~~didn't see~~ *hadn't seen* it.
Sam: If we would go on destroying the atmosphere like this, the effects will be catastrophic.
Carl: You're right. It's high time the government does something about it.
Sam: Well, they have set targets for reducing carbon emissions, haven't they?
Carl: Yes, but they're pretty feeble. I think the government should insist that each person to take responsibility for their own carbon footprint.
Sam: That's a bit sweeping. I don't see what individual people can do.
Carl: What about turning down the central heating by a few degrees?
Sam: A good idea – if only the winters aren't so cold in this country!
Carl: Well, what about cars, then? If everybody used smaller cars, there was a huge reduction in carbon emissions. Take your car, for instance – don't you think it's time you sell that big four-wheel-drive thing?
Sam: No, absolutely not! If I won't have that car, I wouldn't be able to take all the kids to school. And it's useful to have a big car in case of some of their friends need a lift.
Carl: I guess so. Things must be pretty tough with four children ...
Sam: Yes. Life would be a lot easier unless I had so many kids!

Exercise 202. Translate into English.

1. Девушка смотрела на меня с таким удивлением, как будто видела меня впервые. 2. Людям со слабым сердцем рекомендуется принимать эти таблетки два раза в день. 3. Ему давно пора объяснить нам, что он задумал. 4. Будь что будет, а я все-таки рискну и поставлю на эту симпатичную лошадку \$100. 5. Он представил ее своему брату, как будто они никогда раньше не встречались. 6. Мое предложение было, чтобы он приехал и погостил у меня несколько дней, чтобы осмотреться перед тем, как он найдет какой-нибудь подходящий дом. 7. — Его давно пора проучить. — Я бы предпочел, чтобы ты с ним не связывался. 8. Я бы предпочел, чтобы ты не соглашалась на это задание. Но если ты уже приняла такое решение, что ж, пусть тебе сопутствует удача! 9. Он говорил по-французски, как настоящий француз. 10. Комитет рекомендовал компании вложить деньги в новую собственность. 11. Когда я проснулся, я почувствовал, что мне самое время вызвать доктора. Я понял, что лучше бы я вчера не ел столько мороженого. 12. Ну что же, я сдаюсь. Да будет так! 13. Она не остановилась, как будто не слышала, что ее зовут. 14. В открытке он предлагал, чтобы они встретились в Национальной галерее. 15. — В самом деле, нам пора пообедать. — Давай лучше закончим отчет, а потом пообедаем. 16. Ты говоришь так неуверенно, как будто пытаешься скрыть правду. 17. Они все согласились, что надо что-то делать с мальчиком. 18. Ему было сказано на

людях, что пора бы ему научиться делать так, как ему велят. 19. У нее было чувство, как будто она знала его всю жизнь. 20. Потом он предложил прекратить дискуссию и поговорить о чем-нибудь другом. 21. — Тебе давно пора выбросить эту старую мебель. — Я бы предпочел, чтобы ты занималась своим домом, а не давала мне советы, когда я в них не нуждаюсь. 22. Они не разговаривали, как будто они были так счастливы быть вместе, что разговоры были излишни. 23. Важно, чтобы все дети имели равные возможности для получения образования. 24. — Как ты думаешь, не пора ли мне вернуться к гостям? — Да, тебе лучше вернуться в гостиную, а я бы предпочла еще немного побыть в саду. 25. Она продолжала оглядывать комнату, как будто искала кого-то. 26. Необходимо, чтобы ты взял отпуск на месяц. 27. Нам пора приняться за работу. 28. Они разговаривали друг с другом тихими голосами, как будто они были в церкви. 29. Он оставил распоряжение, чтобы нас повезли показать город. 30. Пора бы вам его будить. 31. Он не сказал ни слова, как будто он не слышал, что мы разговаривали о нем. 32. Мы настаиваем на том, чтобы провести собрание как можно скорее. 33. Он был, так сказать, отсутствующим связующим звеном между художником и коммерсантами. 33. Пол в комнате был такой грязный, как будто его не подметали несколько дней. 34. Важно ли, чтобы работа была сделана сегодня? 35. К черту эту английскую орфографию! Лучше я буду учить японский! 36. Он улыбнулся и похлопал ее по плечу, как маленького ребенка. 37. Мою мать звали Лидия, и она всегда настаивала, чтобы мы называли ее этим именем. 38. Да будет благословенна земля, которая дает миру таких сынов! 39. О ней всегда говорили так, в третьем лице, как будто ее там и не было. 40. Я дал распоряжение Эми, чтобы она взялась за эту задачу.

MODULE 3

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES, SUBJUNCTIVES AND THE 'UNREAL' PAST IN REPORTED SPEECH

29

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES IN REPORTED SPEECH

§ 29.1 After a past tense reporting verb, real situations (the first conditional) include verb form changes. The tenses here change in the usual way.

e.g. He said, 'If we *leave* now, we'll *catch* the train.' ~ He told her that if they *left* then they'd *catch* the train.

§ 29.2 In reported hypothetical situations (the second conditional), verb form changes are not made if the event has reference to a possible future.

e.g. 'If you *came* back tomorrow, I'd *be able* to help you,' she said. ~ She said that if I *came* back the next day, she'd *be able* to help me.

§ 29.3 If the event is clearly hypothetical and impossible (the second

conditional), time changes are made.

e.g. 'If I *had* a spanner, I *could fix* it,' he said. ~ He said that if he *had had* a spanner he *could have fixed* it.

§ 29.4 Hypothetical past conditional sentences (the third conditional) do not change.

e.g. 'If she *had loved* Tom,' he said, 'she *wouldn't have left* him.' ~ He said that if she *had loved* Tom, she *wouldn't have left* him.

30

SUBJUNCTIVES AND THE 'UNREAL' PAST IN REPORTED SPEECH

§ 30.1 Unreal past tenses after '*wish*', '*would rather / sooner*' and '*it is time*' do not change.

e.g. Janice said, 'I *wish* I *were* younger.' ~ Janice said that she *wished* she *were* younger.

'Bill wants to go alone,' Ann said, 'but I'd *rather* he *went* with a group.' ~ Ann said that Bill wanted to go alone but that she'd *rather* he *went* with a group.

'It's time we *began* planning our holidays,' he said. ~ He said that it was time they *began* planning their holidays.

§ 30.2 '*I / he / she / we / they had better*' remains unchanged.

e.g. 'The children *had better go* to bed early,' said Tom. ~ Tom said that the children *had better go* to bed early.

§ 30.3 '*You had better*' can remain unchanged or be reported by '*advise + object + infinitive*'.

e.g. 'You'd *better not drink* the water,' she said. ~ She said that I'd *better not drink* the water' / She *advised / warned us not to drink* the water.

Exercise 203. Rewrite these sentences in reported speech. Decide whether to change the tenses.

e.g. 'Mum's really ill. I wish we didn't live so far away from her.' ~ *Georgia told me that her mother is / was really ill. She said she wished they didn't live so far away from her.*

1. 'I'll call off the football match if you don't behave,' the teacher said. 2. 'Do you wish you lived near the sea?' 3. 'Jack's going on a trip to Mexico soon. I wish I was going too.' 4. 'I'm sorry I have to go. I wish I could stay longer.' 5. 'I wish I knew what to do about the problem.' 6. 'Helen, would you like to come to lunch on Sunday?' 7. 'Shall I take an umbrella?' 'Yes, you'd better. It might rain.' 8. 'The view was wonderful. If I'd had a camera with me, I would have taken some pictures.'

9. 'I've met that man before. I wish I could remember his name.' 10. 'We'd better stop for petrol soon. The tank is almost empty.' 11. 'I wish I'd known that Gary was ill. I would have gone to see him.' 12. 'I have to meet Amy in ten minutes. I'd better go now or I'll be late.' 13. 'I wish you didn't have to go so soon.' 14. 'If I'd gone to the party last night, I would have met lots of people.' 15. 'I feel sick. I wish I hadn't eaten so much cake.' 16. 'Do you wish you'd studied science instead of languages?' 17. 'If I'd known you were in hospital, I would have gone to see you.' 18. 'I think I left my watch at your house. If you find it, can you call me?' 19. 'I always feel tired the next day if I go to bed late.' 20. 'If I found a wallet in the street, I'd take it to the police station.' 21. 'Vegetables taste awful if you cook them for too long.' 22. 'The jacket looks good on you. Are you going to buy it?' 'I'd better not. It's too expensive.' 23. 'You don't look very well. You'd better not go out tonight.' 24. 'If I were rich, I would travel a lot.' 25. 'It's time they were here. Why are they so late?' 26. 'If he had been looking where he was going, he wouldn't have walked into the wall.' 27. 'It might rain. We'd better take an umbrella.' 28. 'The film starts at 8.30. You'd better go now or you'll be late.' 29. 'This situation can't continue. It's time you did something about it.' 30. 'He's very selfish. It's time he realised that he isn't the most important person in the world.' 31. 'I didn't go out last night. I would have gone out if I hadn't been so tired.' 32. 'We're going by train. If we went by bus, it would be cheaper, but the train is quicker.' 33. 'Jack is a great talker. But it's about time he did something instead of just talking.' 34. 'We'd move to Edinburgh if Peter got that job.' 35. 'I'm not hungry. If I was hungry, I would eat something.' 36. 'I didn't see you when you passed me in the street. If I'd seen you, of course I would have said hello.'

Exercise 204. Fill in the blank with the correct form of the verb in brackets.

e.g. If only we **had** (have) enough money for a new kitchen!

1. I wish I (not / say) that then. He (not / find) out himself. 2. He talks to the children as if they were imbeciles. 3. I certainly wish her dreams (not / come) true so unexpectedly that evening. I (not / be) disgraced so shamelessly, and she (must / wait) another few weeks for yet another opportunity. She didn't have any other options, though. 4. Mike always acts as if he (not / know) where he lives, so everybody wishes he (stop) this childish behaviour. 5. Your new trousers are dirty again. I wish I (not / allow) you to play in the garden. 6. It's high time something (be) done about it. 7. It's about time they (forbear) provocations! 8. It's high time such provocative posters (be) banned! 9. Bobby had better (not / try) to understand women unless

he (dream) of being made fun of. 10. Mattie would rather (not / speak) so much. If she (can / hold) her tongue just a little bit, she (be) listened to. If only someone (can / persuade) her not to feel the urge to chatter! 11. I feel as if an express train had hit me. 12. Jasmine (stand) up to her oppressor, but she wouldn't risk her life. 13. Suppose George (not / be) followed. He wouldn't have got us into trouble. 14. If only I (not / confide) in her, I (must / not / avoid) my friends now. They all seem to know my secret. 15. Jim is so untidy! If he (buy) some new clothes, he (not / look) so bad. 16. Imagine winning a million dollars. What (you / do) with such a sum? 17. I wish you (stop) complaining after you'd been scolded by the host. 18. Have you felt that terrible stench? It looks as though the room (stink) for some time now. I wish someone (do) something about it. But, who cared? 19. I'd rather (not / eat out) tonight if that's okay with you. What if we (stay) home and (watch) some telly for a change? 20. If only he (not / be) chosen at the last meeting, Mary (not / break) down. 21. Jeff is writing another poem. I wish he (quit) it and (start) doing something else. 22. Look at the knife he's holding! There's blood dripping. It looks as if he (kill) someone. 23. If only your mum (not / send) you away, you (must / not / seek) other people to confide in. And they didn't keep their promise, did they? 24. If only you (follow) my advice! Why do you never listen to me? 25. I believe it's high time she (come) to terms with her brother. after all, it was her fault. 26. They are acting as if nothing had happened. 27. If only I (not / must) do it! But the papers have to be ready by tomorrow and my boss (be) really annoyed if I (give) them up right now. 28. I wish she (not / behave) so stupidly after she has been scolded by the host. But the problem with her is that when anybody (tell) her off, she always (lose) her mind. 29. What (you / do) when you have been shown the results of the test? (you / despair) if they (be) bad? 30. If only she(not / do) what she said she would! As a result, many people (avoid) getting killed. 31. Don't call me unless she (give) you a ring and (explain) why she (fail) to appear the other day if she was invited. 32. Kate would rather (not / dig) in the garden; she's too tired. 33. I (take) my decision only after Henry (take) his. Before that, nobody is going to do anything. 34. The kids act as though they owned the place. 35. He (not / figure) out who did it, so long as everybody (keep) silent. 36. Have you been through with all the packing? Great! It looks as though we (have) a perfect picnic. 37. I don't like this restaurant, I wish we had (go) to the 'Taj Mahal'. 38. It's time something (do) about this problem. 39. You look as if you're having second thoughts. 40. But for Pauline, I (not / pass) the exam. 41. If only I (study) more when I was at school. 42. If I were (tell) you where the treasure is, what would you do? 43. If I (know) that you (arrive) on that train, I (come) to meet you. 44. I wish you (not / eat) all the food! I'm hungry! 45. Be careful! If you (tease) the cat it (scratch) you! 46. Thanks very much! If you (not / help) me, we (not / finish) the work so quickly. 47. Carol now wishes she (marry) in a church. 48. If it (not / be) for you, I (still / be) in prison today! 49. If she (turn) up at six, we (still /

work). We'd much rather she (call) on us at ten p.m. 50. That was lucky! If I (not / catch) this bus, I (not / meet) you. 51. If only Mike (not / act) now as if he (be) born a hundred years ago! But he is always like that – whenever anyone (mention) sex, Mike immediately (go) red in the face. 52. Isn't it about time she (be) made aware of the danger? 53. If Henry (not / watch) TV right now, we (ask) him to do us a favour.

Exercise 205. Translate into English.

1. Если бы дорога была лучше, мы бы доехали значительно быстрее. 2. В случае если он не придет, я зачитаю его доклад. 3. Как бы вы решили эту проблему, если бы вам пришлось заняться ею? 4. А что если он задержится и не доставит пакет вовремя? 5. Если бы не случай, он никогда бы не узнал об этом. 6. Если бы она вчера достала билет, то завтра бы уехала. 7. Во вторник тренировка состоится на открытом воздухе при условии, что установится хорошая погода. 8. Если бы он не проглядел этой ошибки, он бы теперь не переделывал весь проект сначала. 9. Если бы мне довелось писать статью на эту тему, я бы не стал приводить столько цитат. 10. Если бы я хорошо ходил на лыжах, я бы обязательно принял участие в переходе, который совершили студенты нашего института прошлой зимой. 11. Если бы вам задали этот вопрос, сумели бы вы на него ответить? 12. Если бы станция не была так далеко, мы бы донесли вещи сами. 13. Она шла, как будто несла непосильную тяжесть. 14. Он ни за что бы не оставил товарищей в беде, даже если бы ему пришлось рисковать жизнью. 15. Если бы он считал, что все это его не касается, он бы не принимал это так близко к сердцу. 16. Если не застанешь никого из нас дома, оставь записку. 17. Даже если бы вы ему ничего не сказали, он бы все равно догадался в чем дело. 18. Он рассуждает так, как будто уже много лет занимается этим вопросом (хорошо знаком с этим вопросом). 19. Если удержится такая погода, полетим на самолете; в случае если она изменится к худшему, придется ехать поездом. 20. Если бы вы знали, как мне необходимо поговорить с вами, вы бы не заставили меня ждать так долго. 21. Если бы не цейтнот, он мог бы выиграть партию. 22. Он посмотрел на меня, будто видел меня впервые (никогда прежде меня не видел). 23. Я понял вас так, как понял бы вас любой другой на моем месте. 24. Если бы мне довелось отбирать картины для выставки, я, прежде всего, рекомендовал бы эти два полотна молодых художников. 25. Если он станет отказываться, я постараюсь убедить его. 26. Если бы вы действительно любили читать, вы бы всегда нашли время для чтения.

Exercise 206. Complete each sentence with a suitable word or phrase.

e.g. It's time all of us **were** in bed.

I wish you **would stop** making so much noise late at night!

1. I'd rather the children on the television without permission. 2. Suppose half the money I owe you. Would that satisfy you? 3. I hope get into trouble on my account. What do you think they'll say? 4. This is an awful hotel. I wish we to the Grand instead. 5. It is absolutely you contact head office in advance. 6. You as if you had played in the match instead of watching it! 7. I wish Carol be here to see you all. 8. I think it's high time we locking all the windows at night. 9. Would you rather I the lunch, if you feel tired? 10. I rather not go by bus, if possible. 11. I wish my car as fast as yours. 12. It's time you learned to look after yourself! 13. I really wish we married. 14. I'd prefer you smoke in here, if you don't mind. 15. That was a narrow escape! If I had broken my leg. 16. If it hadn't gone out for a walk. 17. they offered you the job of managing director! 18. If you had really wanted to come, you a few hours earlier. 19. I'll lend you my radio as you bring it back before Saturday. 20. I shall call off the sale to pay the whole amount in cash. 21. I wish you try listening to me just for once! 22. If you'd told me you were coming, I something to eat. 23. If you took more time over your work so many mistakes in it. 24. I you didn't mind my phoning so late. 25. If you've finished home. 26. it may, it doesn't alter the seriousness of the problem. 27. We both wished you staying longer. 28. that as it may, it is still no excuse. 29. I think it's high time you taking yourself seriously. 30. If you to think of moving, we could offer you a job. 31. I you can come to my birthday party. 32. Just imagine! they told you that you had won first prize! 33. I wish Harry see the children now! 34. If only you just stop talking for a moment and try listening! 35. If the baby looked unhappy we it a toy to play with. 36. If you had asked me earlier, I could have helped you. 37. if I had got there in time, it wouldn't have made any difference. 38. I wouldn't be surprised if Jack to call round this evening. 39. I wouldn't be surprised if Patrick win. 40. for the bad weather, our holiday would have been perfect. 41. I rather you didn't stay any longer.

Exercise 207. Translate into English.

1. Его предложение о том, чтобы внести изменения в организацию производства, было хорошо обосновано фактами. 2. Меня удивило, как это он до сих пор находится в полном неведении о том, что происходит. 3. Как жаль, что я не могу составить вам компанию. 4. Всем, а не только спортсменам, рекомендуется делать ежедневную зарядку. 5. Единственное, чего мы добиваемся, это проверить результаты исследований в производственной практике. 6. Он был не совсем здоров, иначе он пробежал бы эту дистанцию значительно лучше. 7. Казалось, все вокруг было неподвижно, даже воздух. 8. Уверяю вас, никто бы не смог объяснить это понятнее, лучше, чем вы. 9. Мне

было бы очень стыдно выслушивать такие замечания. 10. Пусть будет так; я не хочу вмешиваться. 11. Если бы все было так, как она хотела! 12. А что если он вдруг забудет предупредить остальных? 13. Если бы она могла взглянуть на них снова, хотя бы одним глазком! 14. Если бы не его самодовольство, он бы пользовался большим уважением. 15. До скорой встречи! Желаю вам успеха! 16. Чтобы такое важное событие прошло незамеченным, было для нас тогда не менее странно, чем для вас. 17. Будь что будет, пойду прямо к директору и расскажу все, что думаю. 18. Хотелось бы, чтобы вы ни на минуту не забывали об этом. 19. Она выглядела так, будто ей только что сообщили неприятную новость. 20. Пора трогаться: нам предстоит еще долгий путь. 21. Вряд ли возможно, чтобы вы достали билеты на премьеру, да еще в субботу. 22. Хотелось бы надеяться на лучшее. 23. Одна из сторон настаивает на том, чтобы эта статья договора была пересмотрена. 24. Я сомневаюсь, чтобы он не смог этого сделать; у него достаточно времени. 25. Что с вами? У вас такой вид, как будто вам нехорошо.

Exercise 208. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given.

e.g. I wish you would take life seriously. ONLY ~ *If only you would take life seriously.*

- | | |
|--|---------|
| 1) I can't lift this table on my own.
Unless I get to lift this table. | WON'T |
| 2) I won't stay in this job, not even for double the salary.
Even, I won't stay in this job. | DOUBLED |
| 3) It's a pity you aren't going to Ann's party.
I to Ann's party. | WISH |
| 4) If you insist on eating so fast, of course you get indigestion.
If you, of course you get indigestion. | WILL |
| 5) If you found the missing money, what would you do?
If the missing money, what would you do? | WERE |
| 6) Please come this way, and I'll see if Mr Francis is in.
..... come this way, and I'll see if Mr Francis is in. | WILL |
| 7) Someone has suggested the resignation of the minister.
It the minister should resign. | THAT |
| 8) I'd rather you didn't sit at the back of the room please.
I'd prefer at the front of the room. | IT |
| 9) I should really be starting my homework.
It's starting my homework. | TIME |
| 10) Please don't turn on the radio.
I turn on the radio. | RATHER |
| 11) If you missed the first half, you can't really say you | UNLESS |

- understood the film.
 the first half, you can't really say you understood the film.
- 12) What would you do if you lost your job? SUPPOSING
 your job, what would you do?
- 13) It's a pity I am going to work tomorrow. WISH
 I going to work tomorrow.
- 14) It wouldn't make any difference if you offered me a million ponds, I still wouldn't sell! EVEN
 a million ponds, I still wouldn't sell!
- 15) Someone has suggested the resignation of the minister. SHOULD
 It has been suggested that
- 16) I regret not buying some tickets for the concert. WISH
 I some tickets for the concert.
- 17) If you see Tina by any chance, could you ask her to get in touch? HAPPEN
 Tina, could you ask her to get in touch?
- 18) Without Jane, I would never have made it to the top. BEEN
 If Jane, I would never have made it to the top.
- 19) I haven't got an aspirin, so I can't give you one. HAD
 If I, I would give you one.
- 20) If you do change your mind after all, let me know. SHOULD
 your mind after all, let me know.
- 21) It would be better if you didn't bring Jim to the party. RATHER
 I bring Jim to the party.

Exercise 209. Translate into English.

1. Цель нашей экскурсии состояла в том, чтобы студенты ознакомились с искусством Болгарии. 2. Председатель предложил, чтобы этот вопрос включили в повестку дня следующего заседания. 3. Напрасно вы так быстро уехали; мы бы чудесно провели время. 4. Пора бы ему начать работать самостоятельно и не надеяться на постороннюю помощь. 5. Необходимо, чтобы все документы на выезд были готовы к среде. 6. Я настаиваю, чтобы старика поместили в хороший пансионат. 7. Странно, что вы еще не готовы, я дал вам достаточно времени, чтобы подготовиться. 8. Давно пора вам на все махнуть рукой. 9. Кажется, что я не выздоровею до конца каникул. 10. Как бы мы хотели, чтобы вы помирились. 11. А что если бы комната не была так переполнена? Было бы в ней не так душно? 12. Случись, что он предложит тебе эту должность, что ты будешь делать? 13. Если бы не тот парень, собака бы тебя всю искусила. 14. Если бы не этот злополучный звонок, мы бы не переживали теперь так сильно.

15. Он приказал, чтобы все дверные замки поменяли. 16. Если бы не твой друг, мы бы не выпутались из этой глупой ситуации. 17. Желательно, чтобы ты подумала о своем поведении. 18. Кажется, тебе не удастся починить холодильник. Лучше вызови мастера. 19. Досадно, что ты не поехала с нами на экскурсию. 20. Если бы ты был настойчивее, я бы никогда не сказала “Нет”. 21. Желательно, чтобы ты навел справки и узнал больше об этом человеке. 22. Мисс Браун настаивала, чтобы в ее саду посадили розы и гвоздики. 23. Важно, чтобы ты, наконец, сделала выбор. 24. Давно пора, чтобы лорд Генри стал доверять нам. 25. Кажется, вы не поднимите этот чемодан, он слишком тяжел.

Exercise 210. Rewrite the following sentences in such a way as to bring out the same meaning.

- e.g. It's a pity Tom is in hospital. ~ I wish *Tom weren't in hospital*.
- 1) Let's think of the consequences of a possible power failure.
Supposing
 - 2) The young boy wasn't looking where he was going and he tripped over the wire.
The young boy would
 - 3) We missed the lecture because there had been awful delays on the motorway.
Provided
 - 4) Peter is so keen on boxing that he stayed up late to watch the fight live.
If
 - 5) You really ought to work systematically.
Isn't it time
 - 6) It's a pity I don't have enough time to visit you tomorrow.
If
 - 7) Let's book seats in advance as they might be occupied when we arrive.
In case
 - 8) Do you mind us mentioning your name on the cover?
Would you rather we
 - 9) Talking about it again might make her really miserable.
If she had
 - 10) Before the removal Peter put everything down as he is a very forgetful person.
If
 - 11) She fell asleep because she had been working for twenty hours without a break.
If
 - 12) I'm worried that Peter might get lost.
What if
 - 13) There's only one possibility to become a millionaire overnight – playing lotto.

- Only if one
- 14) Let's make a deal: I'll lend you the money and you'll clean my room for the next week.
On
- 15) They need to hurry to catch the train.
Unless
- 16) I only came here because you asked me.
I would
- 17) Peter can use the kitchen but he must clean it each time.
As long as Peter
- 18) We still haven't seen the exhibition and I have no idea what everybody is talking about.
I wish
- 19) Will you ever get yourself a pen of your own and stop borrowing mine?
It's time
- 20) I feel so sick after I have eaten all that junk food.
If only
- 21) Just look at the Browns! You'd think they are some great celebrities!
The Browns behave as if
- 22) Why didn't you tell me you'd got a bad mark?
I'd rather
- 23) You are never there when I need you.
I wish
- 24) I wish I were sunbathing in Majorca now.
I would
- 25) If only I hadn't had that stupid idea! I would still have my family now!
I had
- 26) It's a pity I am seeing a dentist tonight.
I wish
- 27) He dealt with the client like someone with a lot of experience and it is only his second day at work.
He dealt with the client as if
- 28) She only has a minor part but she behaves like a film star.
She behaves as if
- 29) I think the children should switch off the TV now.
It's time the children
- 30) I'd rather you told her tomorrow.
I'd prefer you
- 31) It would be better if you didn't buy any more chocolate.
I'd rather you
- 32) She'll get nasty if you don't stop cheating.
You had better
- 33) He's not an expert really and hasn't got a degree in linguistics.

- He talks as
- 34) She couldn't speak German and misunderstood me.
Suppose she
- 35) I didn't really want Nina to come, but she did.
I'd rather
- 36) It's a shame he didn't have to go to prison and pay for his crimes.
I wish

Exercise 211. Rewrite the sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given.

e.g. Stop that noise! WOULD ~ *I wish you would stop that noise.*

- | | |
|--|--------|
| 1) I think it is going to rain so you'd better take an umbrella. | IF |
| 2) You are always late! | WISH |
| 3) Why did you tell everyone? | RATHER |
| 4) It's a pity you can't be my partner any more. | COULD |
| 5) They should have stayed at the hotel. | IT |
| 6) If I were you, I would have it posted. | HAD |
| 7) It is already 4 a.m. and you are still reading? | TIME |
| 8) Why are you always looking for faults everywhere?! | WISH |
| 9) They ought to have invited Aunt Sue! | ONLY |
| 10) We would have liked you to have told us you were going to organize a party here. | RATHER |
| 11) It would be better if you met him in person. | HAD |
| 12) I think you should have broken up with her long ago. | WERE |
| 13) As I couldn't get into the house, I made myself comfortable under the rose bush. | IF |
| 14) If Peter had the money he would travel the world. | AS |
| 15) If he had found out we would be dead now. | SO |
| 16) You will be sacked if you do that again! | HAD |
| 17) If you don't give me the truck, I'll punch you! | ELSE |
| 18) My uncle advised us to sell the house and invest the money in shares. | HAD |
| 19) "Don't be so gushing!" my aunt said. | HAD |
| 20) You had better stop rubbing it or you'll make a hole. | IF |
| 21) I wish you had told him to come. | WOULD |
| 22) You must start thinking about your future. | TIME |
| 23) If I were you, I would have gone there long ago. | SOONER |
| 24) Why didn't you enter for the competition? | WOULD |
| 25) I'd rather eat at home than in a restaurant. | TO |
| 26) It's a pity you didn't leave earlier. | RATHER |
| 27) I'd rather stay at home tonight. | GO |
| 28) You should finally get rid of this old shirt. | BETTER |

Exercise 212. complete the conversation between Steve (S) and Tara (T). Use the correct form of the verb in brackets to describe either real or unreal situations. Where there's no verb, use an auxiliary verb.

S: What if I ⁽⁰⁾ **said** (say) I ⁽¹⁾ (not / come) to your brother's photography exhibition tonight?

T: Then I'd tell you that you most definitely ⁽²⁾

S: Oh, I so wish we ⁽³⁾ (not / have to) go!

T: Well, we ⁽⁴⁾ (go) – I promised we ⁽⁵⁾

S: If only you ⁽⁶⁾ ! And I wish you ⁽⁷⁾ (never / buy) him that fancy camera now! I mean, his photos are always so miserable! And black and white, of course. It's as if he ⁽⁸⁾ (not / know) it ⁽⁹⁾ (be) possible for photos to be in colour!

T: It's called social realism. Would you rather he just ⁽¹⁰⁾ (take) photos of people grinning happily at the camera?

S: Er, yes, I ⁽¹¹⁾ (prefer) it if he ⁽¹²⁾ actually – I mean, the odd smile ⁽¹³⁾ (not / do) any harm. And I ⁽¹⁴⁾ (not / mind) looking at endless photos of people in grim urban situations if it actually ⁽¹⁵⁾ (do) anyone any good. I can't see that it ⁽¹⁶⁾ (do) – it's just voyeurism.

T: Oh, for goodness sake, I wish you ⁽¹⁷⁾ (lighten up)!

S: Well, I wish your brother ⁽¹⁸⁾ ! And what I don't get is, he acts as if he ⁽¹⁹⁾ (be) some kind of deep-thinking socialist – no one ⁽²⁰⁾ (guess) he ⁽²¹⁾ (live) in a swanky million-pound apartment full of boys' toys.

T: Oh, give it a rest, will you? And come on, it's time we ⁽²²⁾ (get) ready to go.

S: OK. Oh well, the good thing is, I won't have to look as though I ⁽²³⁾ (enjoy) myself. I can just scowl meaningfully at the horror of modern society!

Exercise 213. Translate into English.

1. Это возможно, чтобы из-за болезни ей перенесли сессию на лето? 2. Я бы хотела, чтобы с завтрашнего дня ты занимался только английским. 3. Если бы не твое недопустимое поведение, с тобой бы так не разговаривали. 4. Странно, что поезд все еще стоит на платформе. Ему давно уже было пора отправиться. 5. Кажется, эти заметки останутся неизданными. 6. Необходимо, чтобы вы воспользовались ее поддержкой. 7. Вам давно пора пожениться и жить вместе дружной семьей. 8. Давно пора принять участие в его судьбе. 9. Если бы она не была непоседой, ей бы не удалось достичь в жизни так много. 10. Не настаивайте, чтобы Алан и Том приняли участие в решении этого сложного вопроса. 11. Если бы не твоя непринужденность, я бы чувствовал себя довольно скованно. 12. Давно пора уладить все разногласия. 13. Если бы не несчастный случай, он бы не хромал сейчас. 14. Мы бы хотели, чтобы вы так не переживали из-за него. 15. Давно пора, чтобы в доме отремонтировали

проводку. 16. Необходимо, чтобы ты мыл руки перед едой. 17. Если бы не этот ничтожный человек, ты бы не страдала так сейчас. 18. Если бы у него была возможность, он бы обязательно позвонил. 19. В случае если меня не будет дома, возьми ключи у соседей и подожди меня. 20. Кажется, это платье не будет долго носиться. 21. Я настаиваю, чтобы мою просьбу выполнили незамедлительно. 22. Если бы ты не обманул мои надежды, я бы имел с тобой дело. 23. Если бы мы были моложе! 24. Как бы мне хотелось тебя обнять! 25. Случись, он предложит тебе выйти за него замуж, ты примешь его предложение?

Exercise 214. Some of the shaded words and phrases have mistakes. Find the mistakes and correct them. If the shaded words are correct, write C.

There are a few things in my life that I wish ⁽⁰⁾ **were** different. First, I wish I ⁽¹⁾ **have** a better job and ⁽²⁾ **made** more money. Unfortunately, I don't have the skills for a better job. When I was in high school, I wasn't interested in college. My parents always said, 'We wish you ⁽³⁾ **would continued** your education,' but I was foolish and didn't listen to them. If I ⁽⁴⁾ **have** gone to college, I ⁽⁵⁾ **will** be making much more money now. And if I ⁽⁶⁾ **had** more money, I ⁽⁷⁾ **could** help my family back home. And, if I ⁽⁸⁾ **have** a good education, my parents ⁽⁹⁾ **would** be very proud of me. I wish I ⁽¹⁰⁾ **can** convince my younger brothers and sister about the importance of an education, but they'll have to make their own decisions.

Another thing I'm not happy about is my living situation. I have a roommate because I can't afford to pay the rent alone. I wish I ⁽¹¹⁾ **don't have** a roommate. My roommate always watches TV, and the TV is too loud. I wish he ⁽¹²⁾ **would** turn off the TV at night and let me sleep. My parents have told me, 'If I ⁽¹³⁾ **were** you, I ⁽¹⁴⁾ **will** get a better roommate.' But we signed a one-year lease together and I can't do anything about it until next May. If I ⁽¹⁵⁾ **had known** that he was going to be so inconsiderate, I never ⁽¹⁶⁾ **would had** roomed with him. I wish it ⁽¹⁷⁾ **was** May already! I prefer to live alone rather than live with a stranger. I'm saving my money now. If I ⁽¹⁸⁾ **will have** enough money, I'll get my own apartment next May. Another possibility is to room with my cousin, who's planning to come here soon. If he ⁽¹⁹⁾ **comes** to the U.S. by May, ⁽²⁰⁾ **I'll share** an apartment with him. He's very responsible. I wish he ⁽²¹⁾ **has come** to the U.S. with me last year, but he didn't get his visa at that time.

I realize that we all make mistakes in life, but we learn from them. If I ⁽²²⁾ **could** give advice to every young person in the world, ⁽²³⁾ **I'd say**, 'Look before you leap.' And I ⁽²⁴⁾ **will say**, 'Listen to your parents. They've lived longer than you have, and you can learn from their experience.'

Exercise 215. Find mistakes and correct the sentences. Not every sentence has a mistake.

1. I wish I wouldn't have to stay here tomorrow. 2. When she has become a graduate, she hopes to find a job in show business. 3. He looks as though he was sleepy. He can't have slept well last night. 4. I regret to cancel the lecture. I wish I had been able to meet you. 5. Bobby regrets going there. He wishes he could stay at home. 6. She isn't our boss, so you should stop treating her as if she is! 7. She'd rather not to have been forbidden to go. 8. He would better not disobey my orders. 9. They can't stay with us as they have to look after the baby. I'd much rather they hadn't. 10. Josh couldn't come with us as he was looking after the baby. I'd much rather he wasn't. 11. I wouldn't rather dance with her. 12. It's high time you would do something about it. 13. Benny would rather stay at home than go for a walk. 14. Mary looks as if she addressed a huge audience right now. 15. Will you smile when he shows you the results of his work? 16. I'd much rather not have been invited to the party last week! 17. Betty hadn't better say a word unless she wants to let everyone make fun of us. 18. If they hadn't been allowed to take part in the celebrations, would they have accepted it? 19. He looks as though he is hungry – can't you see his mouth water? 20. Barbara couldn't help us even if she would decide to interfere. 21. I wish nobody else were to be chosen but Betty. 22. She'd rather Peter behaved more sensibly when they meet her parents. 23. Would you have appealed to their sense of duty if they hadn't been ready to perform the operation? 24. Betty wouldn't be looking for a flat now if she wasn't evicted from her previous one. 25. Whenever Phil gets angry, he will drink two cups of coffee at one time. 26. So long as she will comply with our demands, she doesn't need to be afraid. 27. Betty won't find out anything until one of you will let her in on everything. 28. I wish she can't be wrong. 29. If you weren't so quick-tempered, would you have attacked Jeff so ferociously last night? 30. Don't misunderstand me if I am the one to accuse you of all! 31. If you started playing so early, why did you stop and wait for Susan? 32. Unless Mark were greedy, we would have all profited from the finding. 33. Stop behaving as if you were being silly! 34. Why did they stay at home if they knew we were coming? 35. If she weren't so obstinate, she would never have fulfilled her aims. 36. I can't imagine what we would do if transistor radios had never invented! 37. He would better not try that again! 38. Don't follow her if you'll want to live. 39. You should call the police if anything bad happens. 40. We won't be able to proceed unless she has finished by the time they'll come. 41. I wish I weren't going to sit the exam tomorrow. 42. And what if they did what they said they would? 43. It's high time they should be here.

Exercise 216. Translate into English.

1. Как бы мы хотели, чтобы вы рассказали нам, что с вами случилось. 2. Если бы ты бросил эту навязчивую идею, тебе бы не пришлось тратить столько денег на ее воплощение. 3. Если бы ты не нагнетал на всех скуку, мы бы остались у тебя еще на пару часов. 4. Если бы ты называл вещи своими именами, я бы давно тебя понял. 5. Кажется, ты не выучишь все поэму наизусть. 6. Желательно, чтобы ты нашелся, что ответить. 7. Пора вам найти лучший выход из ситуации. 8. Случись, вам дадут премию, как вы ее

потратите? 9. Если бы ты не нарумянила так густо щеки, ты бы выглядела более естественно. 10. Как бы я хотела, что мою статью напечатали в “Таймс”. 11. Вы смотрите на меня так, будто это я взял ваши деньги. 12. Если бы моя сестра не устала так в дороге, она бы была сейчас веселее. 13. Я настаиваю, чтобы ты порвал с ним все отношения. 14. Странно, что ты еще не напомнил им об этом мероприятии. 15. Необходимо, чтобы ты немного поторопился с работой. 16. Давно пора было накрыть на стол. 17. Если бы ты ела больше витаминов, ты бы была здоровой. 18. Кажется, что он не придет сегодня. 19. Он нахмурил брови, будто хотел казаться суровым. 20. Если бы не твои натянутые отношения с начальством, тебя бы давно повысили в звании. 21. Как бы я хотела, чтобы ты не был бездельником. 22. Если бы не эта спешная работа, я бы проводил тебя домой. 23. Досадно, что ты был так небрежен. 24. Вам давно пора заняться диссертацией. 25. Если бы он не был таким начитанным, он бы не смог ответить на все наши вопросы.

Exercise 217. Complete the sentences below. Underline the correct words in *italics*. If both options are correct, underline both.

e.g. I'd rather *lived* / *have lived* in Ancient Greece than Ancient Rome.

- 1) Always take a basic medicine kit on holiday *if* / *in case* you fall ill.
- 2) If you pay for a full year's membership in advance, *then* / *that* you are entitled to a twenty percent discount on spa treatments.
- 3) The show's next week. What are we going to do *unless the tickets turn up* / *if the tickets don't turn up* in time?
- 4) *If* / *When* you press the 'record' button, the green light comes up.
- 5) If the museum *will charge* / *charges* for entry, a lot of people won't be able to use it.
- 6) There *will be* / *is* a riot if the police don't establish control over the crowd.
- 7) *If you were* / *Were you* to listen more carefully, you might understand a little more.
- 8) If I were you, *I'd ask* / *I asked* for a full refund.
- 9) Had we known about the state of the hotel, we would never *book* / *have booked* it.
- 10) The King of Belgium didn't attend the royal wedding. If he *had* / *hadn't* been there, he would have witnessed a marvelous spectacle.
- 11) If Janice had married Nils last year, she'd *be living* / *have lived* in Gothenburg now.
- 12) If flights to Cyprus *weren't* / *aren't* so expensive these days, they might have gone there for their honeymoon last spring.
- 13) I was born in 1985, but I wish I *was* / *had been* alive in the 1960s. I love the music and fashion from that period.
- 14) I wish you *stop* / *you'd stop* shouting. I'm not deaf, you know.
- 15) *If only* / *I wish* that I had known she was vegetarian before cooking that meal!

- 16) The regulation require that each defendant in turn *submit / to submit* a sworn statement to the court.
- 17) I had to start work as soon as I left school. But I wish I *went / had been* to university instead.
- 18) It is *high time / time for* the country were told of Prime Minister's intentions.
- 19) I don't like artificial fabrics. I'd rather *wear /wore* natural materials.
- 20) Are you tired? You look as though you *didn't sleep / haven't slept* for days!

Exercise 218. Choose the correct answer.

e.g. If you **c**) a lie-down, you'll feel better.

a) have had b) had **c) have** d) will have

- 1) I don't know what's wrong with this computer. If I press F1, it always down.
a) close b) closes c) will close
- 2) Mr Grainger arrives while I'm at lunch, please ask him to wait in my office.
a) When b) Unless c) If
- 3) If it's raining when you arrive, to the station and pick you up.
a) I come b) I'll come c) you come
- 4) I won't accept the job they offer me more money than I'm earning now.
a) unless b) if c) when
- 5) The manager won't give Kevin his job back, he gets on his knees and begs.
a) as long as b) in case c) even if
- 6) He would certainly buy a better car if he enough money.
a) had b) would have c) didn't have
- 7) Imagine you have a superpower, which one would you choose?
a) could b) would c) can
- 8) If I Geraldine, I'd definitely tell her son to leave home.
a) am b) would be c) were
- 9) Where would you go if you a holiday next year?
a) had b) have c) will have
- 10) The government lost the election if they hadn't put taxes up.
a) won't have b) hadn't c) wouldn't have
- 11) If you this question correctly, you would have passed the exam.
a) answered b) had answered c) answer
- 12) I'm not sure, but Heide here for the summer if we'd invited her.
a) will have come b) would have come c) might have come
- 13) If you at your boss that day, you'd probably still have the job now!
a) hadn't shouted b) didn't shout c) don't shout
- 14) Anne would have made more friends in the village if she so shy.
a) isn't b) wasn't c) wouldn't be

- 15) We in Greece now if the travel company hadn't gone out of business.
a) would be b) were c) will be
- 16) I'd really like to talk to Jim again. If only I his phone number!
a) know b) knew c) didn't know
- 17) I'm worried about Robert – I wish he us where he goes in the evenings.
a) tell b) will tell c) would tell
- 18) I'm sorry we offended you. We wish we such awful things.
a) hadn't said b) didn't say c) had said
- 19) Come on. It's time the plane now.
a) get on b) we get on c) to get on
- 20) We don't like those friends you hang around with. We'd rather with them again.
a) you didn't go out b) you don't go out c) you not go out

REFERENCES

- 1) Thomson A.J. A Practical English Grammar. Exercise 1 / A. J.Thomson, A. V. Martinet. – Third Edition. – Oxford : Oxford University Press, 1986. – 182 p.
- 2) Thomson A.J. A Practical English Grammar. Exercise 2 / A. J.Thomson, A. V. Martinet. – Third Edition. – Oxford : Oxford University Press, 1986. – 199 p.
- 3) Thomson A.J. A Practical English Grammar. / A. J.Thomson, A. V. Martinet. – Fourth Edition. – Oxford : Oxford University Press, 1986. – 383 p.
- 4) Alexander L.G. English Grammar Practice for Intermediate Students / Alexander L. G. – Longman, 1998. – 210 p.
- 5) Downing A. English Grammar. A University Course / Angela Downing. – Third Edition. – Routledge, 2015. – 550 p.
- 6) Broughton G. The Penguin English Grammar A-Z for Advanced Students / G. Broughton – Penguin English, Harmondsworth, 1990.
- 7) Collins C. English Grammar / C. Collins – Glasgow, 1990. – 554p.
- 8) David Bolton Grammar Practice in Context / David Bolton, Noel Goodey. – Richmond Publishing. 1997. – 213p.
- 9) Eastwood J. Oxford Guide to English Grammar. Oxford University Press, 1994.
- 10) Elaine Walker, Steve Elsworth. Grammar Practice for Intermediate Students. Pearson Education Limited, 2009.
- 11) Fiona Aish, Jo Tomlinson. Grammar for IELTS. Collins, 2013.
- 12) George Yule. Oxford Practice Grammar. Advanced / George Yule – Oxford : Oxford University Press, 2011. – 280p.
- 13) George Yule. Oxford Practice Grammar. Advanced. Supplementary Exercises / George Yule – Oxford : Oxford University Press, 2011. – 132 p.
- 14) GMAT[®] Ultimate Grammar – First Edition. : GMAT Club, Inc., 2011. – 272 p.
- 15) H.Q. Mitchell. Full Blast Grammar Intermediate / H.Q. Mitchell. – Macmillan Publishers Limited, 2012. – 163 p.
- 16) John Eastwood. Oxford Practice Grammar. Intermediate / John Eastwood – Oxford : Oxford University Press, 2011. – 445 p.
- 17) John Eastwood. Oxford Practice Grammar. Intermediate. Supplementary Exercises. / John Eastwood – Oxford : Oxford University Press, 2011. – 385p.
- 18) L. Rumjanceva. English Grammar. Practice / L. Rumjanceva, B. Kalniņa. – DU izdevniecība “Saule”, noformējums, 2013. – 208 p.
- 19) Lesław Smutek, Anna Stefanowicz-Kocol. Practical Grammar Exercise / Lesław Smutek, Anna Stefanowicz-Kocol. – Tarnow, 2009. – Part 1., Wydanie 1, – 198 p.
- 20) Liz Soars New Headway Advanced Workbook with key / Liz Soars, John Soars, Paul Hancock. – Oxford :Oxford University Press. – 175p.
- 21) Luke Prodromou. Grammar and Vocabulary for Cambridge First / Luke

- Prodromou – Pearson Education Limited, 2012. – 332 p.
- 22) Mark Foley, Diane Hall. MyGrammarLab. Advanced C1/C2. / Mark Foley, Diane Hall. – Pearson Education Limited, 2012. – 422 p.
 - 23) Mark Foley, Diane Hall. MyGrammarLab. Intermediate B1/B2. / Mark Foley, Diane Hall. – Pearson Education Limited, 2012. – 396 p.
 - 24) Mark Nettle Developing Grammar in Context. Grammar reference and practice. Intermediate / Mark Nettle, Diana Hopkins – Cambridge : Cambridge University Press, 2012. – 328p.
 - 25) Mark Skipper. Advanced Grammar and Vocabulary / Mark Skipper – Express Publishing, 2013. – 56p.
 - 26) Martin Hewings. Advanced Grammar in Use. A Self-Study Reference and Practice Book for Advanced Learners of English / Martin Hewings – 2-nd edition. – Cambridge : Cambridge University Press, 2005. – 303 p.
 - 27) Michael Swan Oxford English Grammar Course. Advanced / Michael Swan, Catherine Walter – Oxford :Oxford University Press, 2015. – 348 p.
 - 28) Michael Vince. English Grammar and Vocabulary / Michael Vince, Peter Sunderland. – Oxford : Macmillan Publishers Limited, 2003. – 240 p.
 - 29) Michael Vince. Macmillan English Grammar in Context. Advanced / Michael Vince – Macmillan Publishers Limited, 2012. – 240 p.
 - 30) Michael Vince. Macmillan English Grammar in Context. Intermediate / Michael Vince – Macmillan Publishers Limited, 2012. – 225 p.
 - 31) Norman Coe. Oxford Living Grammar. Intermediate. – Oxford : Oxford University Press. – 156 p.
 - 32) Raymond Murphy. English Grammar in Use. A self-study reference and practice book for intermediate learners of English / Raymond Murphy – Fourth Edition. – Cambridge : Cambridge University Press, 2012. – 398 p.
 - 33) Sandra L. Elbaum. Grammar in Context 3 / Sandra L. Elbaum. – Fifth Edition. HEINLE Engage Learning, 2010. – 467 p.
 - 34) Голіцинський Ю. Б. Грамматика : зб. вправ : пер.. з рос. 4-го вид / автор. – Київ : А.С.К., 2005. – 544 с.
 - 35) Дроздова Т.Ю. English Grammar: Reference and Practice / Т.Ю. Дроздова, А.И. Берестова, В.Г. Маилова – СПб.: Антология, 2005. – 400 с.
 - 36) Кравченко О.С. 516 упражнений по грамматике английского языка / О.С. Кравченко, А.В. Ермолюк – М. : Лист, 1999. – 384 с.
 - 37) Крылова И.П. Сборник упражнений по грамматике английского языка : учеб. пособие для ин-тов и фак. иностр. яз. = / И.П. Крылова – 12-е изд. – М. : Университет, 2007. – 432 с.
 - 38) Саакян А. С. Упражнения по грамматике современного английского языка / А. С. Саакян – 2-е изд. – М. : Айрис-Пресс, 2006 г. – 448 с.

Методичні вказівки

Пропонований навчально-методичний посібник призначено для аудиторної й самостійної роботи студентів 3 курсу факультету «Референт-перекладач» над граматичним аспектом англійської мови.

Запропоновані теми – умовні речення та умовний спосіб – є досить важкими для засвоєння й вимагають постійного тренування з метою досягнення автоматизації навичок правильного вживання таких граматичних явищ усно та письмово. Автор-упорядник навчально-методичного посібника мав на меті охопити найбільш складні аспекти зазначених тем.

Навчально-методичний посібник складається з трьох модулів, кожний із яких містить певну кількість розділів. Перший модуль присвячено умовним реченням, другий – умовному способу, третій – уживанню умовних речень та умовного способу в непрямій мові.

Розділи 1–2, 4–9, 11, 13, 15–16, 18–22, 25, 27, 29 та 30 містять теоретичний і практичний матеріал за певною темою. Необхідний для вивчення граматичний матеріал подано на початку кожного з цих розділів. Для ознайомлення з новим граматичним матеріалом використано дедуктивний метод – мовне явище подається у вигляді правила чи моделі, які ілюструє фактичний матеріал, що забезпечує чітке розуміння правил функціонування досліджуваного граматичного явища. Пояснення приватного характеру, що стосуються значення або вживання окремих граматичних форм, наводяться у виносках.

Вправи кожного розділу відображують різні стадії в навчанні вживання окресленого граматичного явища. Усі вправи розташовано з урахуванням принципу зростання складності за однаковим планом, наскільки це дозволяє специфіка матеріалу. Система вправ для формування й розвитку репродуктивних граматичних здібностей складається з двох груп: мовні та умовно-мовленнєві. До мовних вправ належать усі вправи, у яких немає ознак комунікативності, або вправи з якоюсь мовленнєвою спрямованістю: аналітичні вправи (наприклад: перепишіть речення, поставивши дієслово у відповідній формі); тренувальні вправи (наприклад: побудуйте речення за зразком, змініть пряму мову на непряму). До умовно-мовленнєвих вправ належать усі вправи, що імітують мовну комунікацію в навчальних критеріях (наприклад: дайте відповідь на питання). При виборі вправ до уваги бралася їхня комунікативна спрямованість й лексичне наповнення, властиве для мовних ситуацій спілкування.

Розділи 3, 10, 12, 14, 17, 23, 26, 28 та 31 містять комплекс оглядових вправ, спрямованих на закріплення та перевірку засвоєння досліджуваного граматичного матеріалу.

Передбачається, що підготований навчально-методичний посібник допоможе зробити процес вивчення граматики більш ефективним і сприятиме розвитку й закріпленню граматичних навичок студентів, а також розвитку навичок самостійної роботи.

Навчальне видання

УМОВНИЙ СПОСІБ

Навчально-методичний посібник
для студентів 3 курсу
факультету «Референт-перекладач».

Упорядник ІЛЬЧЕНКО Валерія Віталіївна

В авторській редакції
Комп'ютерний набір *В.В. Ільченко*

Підписано до друку 02.02.16 Формат 60×84/16.
Папір офсетний. Гарнітура «Таймс».
Ум. друк. арк. 10,17. Обл.-вид. арк. 11,26
Тираж 77 пр. Зам. №

Видавництво
Народної української академії
Свідоцтво № 1153 від 16.12.2002.

Надруковано у видавництві
Народної української академії

Україна, 61000, Харків, МСП, вул. Лермонтовська, 27.